COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

In the course description, each course is identified by its own course code with letters and numbers. The course codes are presented in alphabetical order. For details of the coding system, please refer to the "Course Coding System" under the section "General Information".

The medium of instruction (MOI) for formal classroom teaching at HKBU is English, except for those courses that are granted exemption. The MOI for each course is denoted with the following abbreviations:

Cantonese: C
English: E
French: F
German: G
Japanese: J
Putonghua: P
Spanish: S
To be confirmed: tbc

ACCT 1005 Principles of Accounting I (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims at providing students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some beginning financial accounting topics including cash; current assets and current liabilities; inventory; non-current assets; partnerships; corporations; and non-current liabilities.

ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II (2,2,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1005 Principles of Accounting I
This course aims at providing students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some selected financial and management topics including investments; cash flow statements; financial performance analysis; accounting for manufacturing operations; cost behaviour and CVP analysis; budgetary control and performance evaluation; and relevant cost and analysis for management decision making.

ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to give an overview of the fundamentals of financial accounting, including the accounting cycle (bookkeeping), preparation of balance sheets and income statements, and basic analysis of financial statements.

ACCT 1210 Principles of Accounting I (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims at providing students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some beginning financial accounting topics including cash, current assets and current liabilities, inventory and non-current assets, partnerships, corporations, and non-current liabilities.

ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II (2,2,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1210 Principles of Accounting I
This course aims at providing students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some selected financial and management topics including partnerships, corporations, non-current liabilities, cash flow statements, financial performance analysis, accounting for manufacturing operations, cost behaviour and CVP analysis, budgetary control and performance evaluation, and relevant cost and analysis for management decision making.

ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to give an overview of the fundamentals of financial accounting, including the accounting cycle (bookkeeping), preparation of balance sheets and income statements, and basic analysis of financial statements. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

ACCT 1720 Introduction to Management Accounting (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course intends to give an overview of the fundamentals of cost and management accounting, and the use of accounting data in planning and control. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

ACCT 2005 Intermediate Accounting I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course builds on the principles learnt in introductory financial accounting. An emphasis is placed on the conceptual framework of financial accounting. On the basis of this conceptual framework, this course also examines the principles and problems of valuation of the individual items of assets, liabilities, and capital. This course then investigates the impact of the valuation on the determination of revenues and expenses. As a whole, this course will provide students with an understanding of analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong Accounting Standards and International Accounting Standards is also covered.

ACCT 2006 Intermediate Accounting II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2005 Intermediate Accounting I
A detailed discussion is given on: the principles and problems of accounting for the individual items of assets, liabilities, and capital; the impact of valuation upon the determination of cost and revenue; and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong Accounting Standards and International Accounting Standards is also covered.

ACCT 2007 Accounting Information Systems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course provides in-depth analysis of accounting information systems from their project initiation to their application. The course thus covers certain technical aspects and the analysis and design of accounting information systems. A basic understanding of computer systems is necessary to understand how accounting information systems work and to understand the relation of accountants, auditors, and information systems personnel. This course also covers the flow of data from source documents through the accounting cycles associated with typical business organizations into reports for decision-makers. This is a hands-on course in which students will develop and evaluate accounting systems. Students will work in groups on a series of projects to develop a working knowledge of the use of computers to process, report, and analyse accounting information by using some commonly used computerized accounting systems. These projects will reinforce group interaction, leadership, and communication skills in addition to increasing their understanding of accounting processes. Special consideration is given to internal control procedures useful for protecting the integrity of computer systems and accounting information.

ACCT 2015 Introduction to Management Accounting (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course intends to give an overview of the fundamentals of cost and management accounting and the use of accounting data in planning and control. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course builds on the principles learnt in introductory financial accounting. An emphasis is placed on the conceptual framework of financial accounting. On the basis of this conceptual framework, this course also examines the principles and problems of valuation of the individual items of assets, liabilities, and capital. This course then investigates the impact of the valuation on the determination of revenues and expenses. As a whole, this course will provide students with an understanding of analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong Accounting Standards and International Accounting Standards is also covered.

ACCT 2120 Intermediate Accounting II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I
A detailed discussion is given on: the principles and problems of accounting for the individual items of assets, liabilities, and capital; the impact of valuation upon the determination of cost and revenue; and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong Accounting Standards and International Accounting Standards is also covered.

ACCT 2310 Cost and Management Accounting I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1720 Introduction to Management Accounting
This course aims to introduce students to the basic concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting; to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation; and to enable students to design and evaluate different cost accounting systems for operational planning and control.

ACCT 2450 Hong Kong Taxation (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course aims to introduce students to the principles and administration of the income tax system of Hong Kong. This course discusses the general principles of taxation, property tax, salaries tax, profits tax, depreciation allowances, and personal assessment. It also provides students with basics of stamp duty. A brief introduction of general tax planning and mainland China taxation system is also included.

ACCT 2510 Accounting Information Systems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course provides in-depth analysis of accounting information systems from their project initiation to their application. The course thus covers certain technical aspects and the analysis and design of accounting information systems. A basic understanding of computer systems is necessary to understand how accounting information systems work and to understand the relation of accountants, auditors and information systems personnel. This course also covers the flow of data from source documents through the accounting cycles associated with typical business organizations into reports for decision-makers.
This is a hands-on course in which students will develop and evaluate accounting systems. Students will work in groups on a series of projects to develop a working knowledge of the use of computers to process, report and analyse accounting information by using some commonly used computerized accounting systems. These projects will reinforce group interaction, leadership and communication skills in addition to increasing their understanding of accounting processes. Special consideration is given to internal control procedures useful for protecting the integrity of computer systems and accounting information.

ACCT 3005 Cost and Management Accounting I (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II
This course aims to introduce students to the basic concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting; to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation; and to enable students to design and evaluate different cost accounting systems for operational planning and control.

ACCT 3006 Hong Kong Taxation (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course aims to introduce students the principles and administration of the income tax system of Hong Kong. This course discusses the general principles of taxation, property tax, salaries tax, profits tax, depreciation allowances, and personal assessment. It also provides students with basics of stamp duty. A brief introduction of general tax planning and mainland China taxation system is also included.

ACCT 3007 Cost and Management Accounting II (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2015 Introduction to Management Accounting or ACCT 3005 Cost and Management Accounting I
Continued with ACCT 3005, this course furthers students' concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting; to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation. Emphasis is placed on budgeting and budgetary control system, standard costing and variance analysis, critical evaluation of performance measurement, and identify the recent trends and issues of management accounting in contemporary business world.

ACCT 3015 Accounting in China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1005 Principles of Accounting I and ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the accounting environment and practice in the People's Republic of China. The topics covered include an overview of the accounting environment, regulation of accounting affairs, accounting standards, accounting practice, accounting profession and current accounting & taxation issues.

ACCT 3110 Advanced Accounting I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2120 Intermediate Accounting II
This course aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of the concepts and techniques of preparing consolidated financial statements for company reporting. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 3120 Advanced Accounting II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3110 Advanced Accounting I
This course aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of selected advanced topics in financial accounting and reporting including partnership, segment reporting, foreign operations, governmental and non-profit entities, joint ventures, redemption of own shares, capital reduction and reconstruction, accounting for price level changes, and corporate governance disclosure in annual reports. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 3310 Management Control (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3320 Cost and Management Accounting II
This course aims to provide students with a management perspective of accounting information with special emphasis on the control viewpoint. The role of an accountant or controller is briefly discussed. Particular attention is given to the managerial thinking for controlling the organization. The concepts and

techniques of management control are thoroughly discussed. Modern theories on organization and decision making are highlighted in relation to management control systems.

ACCT 3320 Cost and Management Accounting II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2310 Cost and Management Accounting I
Continued with ACCT 2310, this course furthers students' concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting; to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation. Emphasis is placed on budgeting and budgetary control system, standard costing and variance analysis, critical evaluation of performance measurement, and identify the recent trends and issues of management accounting in contemporary business world.

ACCT 3400 Financial Accounting Theory (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course attempts to rationalize financial accounting practice. It enables students to understand and discuss some of the contemporary and controversial issues in financial accounting and financial reporting. It makes students appreciate the role played by professional and statutory regulation in the uncertain and changing accounting. It also enables students to identify accounting issues and exercise professional and ethical judgement with cogent reasons.

ACCT 3450 Tax Planning and Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2450 Hong Kong Taxation
This course will provide students with an in-depth study of the law and practice of taxation for planning and management in the Hong Kong environment. The course will give an analytical review of the Hong Kong tax system so that students can advise management on the effect of taxation on decision making. An appreciation of the essential features of mainland China taxation is also included.

ACCT 3510 Auditing I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic concepts and principles of auditing, the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, auditing in an information technology (IT) environment, internal audit and internal review, and non-audit engagements.

ACCT 3520 Auditing II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3510 Auditing I
Based on ACCT 3510, this course aims to provide students with a further understanding of the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, some special audit situation, some special audit topics and some contemporary auditing issues.

ACCT 3710 Accounting in China (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the accounting environment and practice in the People's Republic of China. The topics covered include an overview of the accounting environment, regulation of accounting affairs, accounting standards, accounting practice, accounting profession, and current accounting and taxation issues.

ACCT 3720 International Accounting (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I and ACCT 2120 Intermediate Accounting II
This course aims to provide an understanding of accounting principles in different nations and why they were developed. Students will learn how the accounting professions in various countries are structured to meet their unique information needs. This course examines the special accounting problems associated with international operations and foreign investment and alternative solutions to these problems. International accounting standards will be emphasized throughout the course. This course will complement the department's initiative to integrate international accounting throughout the accounting curriculum.

ACCT 4005 Advanced Accounting I (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2006 Intermediate Accounting II
This course aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of the concepts and techniques of preparing consolidated financial statements for company reporting. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 4006 Auditing I (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2005 Intermediate Accounting I
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic concepts and principles of auditing, the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, auditing in an Information Technology (IT) environment issues, internal audit and internal review, and non-audit engagements.

ACCT 4007 Advanced Accounting II (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 4005 Advanced Accounting I
This course aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of selected advanced topics in financial accounting and reporting including consolidation; foreign operations; governmental and non-profit entities; accounting for price level changes; and corporate governance disclosure in annual reports. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 4015 Management Control (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3007 Cost and Management Accounting II
The course aims to provide students with a management perspective of accounting information with special emphasis on the control viewpoint. The role of an accountant or controller is briefly discussed. Particular attention is given to the managerial thinking for controlling the organization. The concepts and techniques of management control are thoroughly discussed. Modern theories on organization and decision making are highlighted in relation to management control systems.

ACCT 4016 Tax Planning and Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3006 Hong Kong Taxation
This course will provide students with an in-depth study of the law and practice of taxation for planning and management in the Hong Kong environment. The course will give an analytical review of the Hong Kong tax system so that students can advise management on the effect of taxation on decision making. An appreciation of the essential features of mainland China taxation is also included.

ACCT 4017 Auditing II (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 4006 Auditing I
Based on ACCT 4006, this course aims to provide students with a further understanding of the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, some special audit situations, some special audit topics and some contemporary auditing issues.

ACCT 4025 International Accounting (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2005 Intermediate Accounting I and ACCT 2006 Intermediate Accounting II
This course aims to provide an understanding of accounting principles in different nations and why they were developed. Students will learn how the accounting professions in various countries are structured to meet their unique information needs.

This course examines the special accounting problems associated with international operations and foreign investment and alternative solutions to these problems. International accounting standards will be emphasized throughout the course. This course will complement the department's initiative to integrate international accounting throughout the accounting curriculum.

ACCT 7040 Accounting for Decision Making (2,3,0)
This course stresses the analytical use of accounting information by managers in the modern global economy. Managers need information to aid in planning operations, controlling operations, and making financial decisions in order to compete effectively in world markets. Topics include financial accounting concepts, cash flow analysis, cost driver analysis, relevant costing, and performance evaluation.

ACCT 7050 Financial Statement Analysis (2,3,0)
The objective of the course is to develop an understanding of the use of financial information in decision-making contexts, taking into account the incentives of the producers and consumers of financial information. Users of financial information include management at various levels in a firm, corporate boards, individual and institutional equity investors, financial analysts, lenders (banks and bond investors), and regulators. The focus of the course is to sharpen student's analytical abilities in financial statement analysis from a managerial and business strategy standpoint.

ACCT 7060 Business Accounting (3,3,0)
This course stresses the analytical use of accounting information from the perspective of business management. Under current business environment, managers need information to aid in planning operations, controlling operations, assessing performance, and making financial decisions in order to compete effectively in world markets. This course will cover topics of financial accounting concepts, accounting policy for major business transactions, financial statements and cash flow analysis, cost determination and control, relevant costing, budgetary control, responsibility accounting, capital budgeting decisions, and performance evaluation.

ACCT 7110 Principles and Models of Corporate Governance (3,3,0)
This course aims to enable students to understand relevant principles and models of corporate governance so that they could analyse and solve key issues of modern corporate governance. It provides an understanding of the basic concepts and theories of corporate governance, such as property rights, agency theory, and transaction cost economics and information asymmetry. It also discusses the factors affecting the development of corporate governance models and standards adopted by different nations around the world. Empirical evidence on impacts of good corporate governance will also be discussed. Core corporate governance issues would be highlighted. It further discusses the roles played by major stakeholders of corporations in their governance. The course is expected to adopt an integrated and interdisciplinary approach. Although the focus is on the governance of large Hong Kong listed companies, both widely held and family controlled, this course also touches on the governance of small- and medium-sized enterprises and non-profit organizations. Attention will be paid to the corporate governance systems of the UK, the USA, European countries and mainland China as a comparison.

ACCT 7120 Legal Framework and Codes of Corporate Governance (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the legal framework related to corporate governance. It will discuss the roles of government and regulation in corporate governance. Related laws and regulations such as the Companies Ordinance, the Securities and Futures Ordinance, the Listing Rules, the Code of Best Practice, and the Takeover Code will be covered. Major regional and international codes of corporate governance will also be discussed. Other topics include major legal issues involved in mergers and acquisitions; shareholders' residual powers; protection of minority shareholders; types of directors; directors' appointment, rotation, disqualification and removal; board of directors' composition, meetings and duties; monitoring the board of directors; interests of other stakeholders such as individual and institutional shareholders, creditors and employees. The course will focus on the laws and regulations of Hong Kong but where appropriate mainland China law and laws of other jurisdictions will be compared and contrasted.

ACCT 7130 Ownership Structure, Shareholders' Rights and Investor Activism (3,3,0)
The ownership structure of a corporation determines its power and responsibilities structure. Controlling shareholders have the dominating role and power in formulating many corporate decisions. If these shareholders are acting in accordance with their interests alone rather than those of the corporation, minority shareholders' interests will be expropriated. This course examines the theories and patterns of ownership structure, corporate control and minority shareholders' protection around the world. These theories and patterns highlight the relationship among controlling shareholders, minority shareholders, directors and managers, and thus the potential conflict of interests between a corporation and its shareholders. This course will identify the various means that controlling shareholders may use to expropriate the corporate interests, and discuss the issue of protection of minority shareholders, in particular, the importance of institutional investors' roles, and the recent development of investor activism. It also studies how ownership structure affects the performance of a corporation. As conflict of interest between a corporation and its shareholders and grievance among shareholders are common, this course will introduce the concept of dispute resolution to resolve these conflict and grievance.

ACCT 7140 Corporate Reporting, Disclosure and Transparency (3,3,0)
Information contained in corporate reports is the product of corporate accounting and external reporting systems that measure and routinely disclose audited, quantitative data and also non-audited qualitative data concerning the financial position and performance of publicly held firms. Audited balance sheets, income statements, and cash-flow statements, along with many supporting disclosures, form the foundation of the firm-specific information set available to investors and regulators. This course covers selected current topics in corporate reporting, disclosure and transparency. By analysing these selected problems with respect to the corresponding theories and practices of corporate reporting, this course aims at helping students develop their analytical skills and ability to think critically on the accounting standard setting process, the costs and benefits of disclosure, and the users' information needs and the uses of corporate disclosures in various corporate governance contexts. Students will be required to critically evaluate various contemporary accounting valuation, reporting and disclosure issues.

ACCT 7160 Strategic Financial Policy and Analysis (3,3,0)
Board directors and senior executives always make important strategic decisions such as investment, mergers and acquisitions, initial public offers, seasonal equity offers and debt restructuring, and predict the future financial performance and position of enterprises. The objective of this course is to integrate various subfields of finance, such as investment, corporate finance, financial markets and institutions, mergers and acquisitions, etc. for formulating financial policies for a corporation. The focus is to learn how to use and analyse financial and non-financial information under various strategic business decision-making contexts. This course attempts to introduce some analytical and decision tools commonly used by managers and professionals. With these tools, these users will have a better understanding of the corporate governance, and financial performance and position of an enterprise.

ACCT 7170 Project (3,3,0)
The objective of this project is to enable students to apply their knowledge and skills learned from the programme to enhance their competence in corporate governance and directorship through investigation and analysis for a real problem. Students may choose an individual or a group project. Those who choose a group project are expected to form a group of not more than three students to work together in the project. Students may benefit from working on the project in a team through improving their interpersonal, leadership, team work and communication skills. Students may, for some reasons, such as confidentiality of their company data, and personal work style and schedule, prefer to work on their own. A supervisor will be assigned to each student to help the student finish the project.

ACCT 7180 Market Intermediaries and Monitoring (2,2,0)
Investors rely mainly on internal control mechanisms established in corporations, such as board of directors and employment contracts, to monitor executives' performance. When these mechanisms are not sufficient to properly monitor executives' acts, investors would rely on external market intermediaries to perform the monitoring and information functions. This course discusses several major types of market intermediaries, including IPO sponsors, auditors, lawyers, financial analysts, brokers, investment banks, credit rating agencies, corporate governance rating agencies, and stock exchanges. It highlights how these intermediaries perform their monitoring and information generating functions and how effective they perform these functions.

ACCT 7210 Advanced Corporate Financial Reporting (3,3,0)
The course covers the more advanced topics in financial accounting and reporting in a group situation to include subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures; and also in a multinational context to include foreign operations, investments and subsidiaries. Main accounting issues for government and other non-profit organizations, as well as debt restructuring and business reorganization will also be introduced. By the analysis of selected problems in the theory and practice of this area of advanced financial accounting and reporting, the course aims at the development of analytical and judgmental skills and the ability to think critically. On completion of the course, students should be able to critically evaluate and resolve various issues on contemporary group and multinational accounting reporting and disclosure and accounting for governments and non-profit organizations.

ACCT 7220 Strategic Management Accounting and Controls (3,3,0)
This course examines the strategy formation and implementation processes, including data gathering structures and SWOT analysis. It aims to provide students with an understanding of strategic management accounting, the management control systems, as well as the use of management accounting information in the financial and operating decision making process. Particular attention is given to the management control environment and process.

ACCT 7230 Issues on Internal and External Auditing (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the key conceptual and practical issues on both internal and external auditing. Topics include internal control systems, internal auditing function, relation between internal and external auditing, professional ethics, legal liabilities, audit engagements, and current issues and development such as corporate governance, audit committees, the impact of environmental matters and information technology on auditing, social responsibilities and business ethics, and loss prevention and fraud investigation, etc. On completion of the course, students should gain solid knowledge and skills over the main issues on internal and external auditing relating to various kinds of business entities.

ACCT 7240 Accounting Theory and Policy (3,3,0)
This course establishes a framework for evaluating accounting choices by exposing students to the empirical and normative accounting research and studies findings, and by creating an awareness of the endogenous factors affecting accounting policies and decisions. Contemporary accounting research methodologies and theories are introduced to students. It is expected students should understand not only the theoretical foundation of accounting policy and practices but also the development of accounting research in general.

ACCT 7250 Financial Statement Analysis and Business Valuation (3,3,0)
The objective of this course is to develop an understanding of the use of information contained in financial reports in various business decision-making contexts, and how to integrate accounting and finance theories in valuing businesses. This course attempts to introduce some analytical tools commonly used by users of financial statements and business valuation techniques commonly used by professional business analysts and financial brokers. With these tools, users of financial statements will have a better understanding of the financial positions and operating performance of an enterprise. Equipped with a better understanding of the business valuation techniques introduced in this course, students should be able to conduct basic business valuation for different business settings in various industries.

ACCT 7260 International Accounting and Taxation (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide an understanding of the accounting and taxation issues in the international perspectives. The main theoretical and practical issues underlying international accounting will be introduced. By the completion of this course, students will gain an insight into the recent progress of the harmonization of accounting standards and practices in the world and the development of international taxation practices following the growth of multinational enterprises and rapid integration of global economies. In addition, management control and information systems for multinational operations will be elaborated.

ACCT 7270 Corporate Governance and Disclosures (3,3,0)
This course will enable students to understand relevant concepts and theories so that they could analyse and solve key issues of modern corporate governance. It provides an understanding of the basic roles and responsibilities of shareholders, directors and management, and familiarity with the legal, social, economic, moral, and psychological issues they confront in the ordinary course of serving on boards.
Although the course is expected to adopt an integrated and interdisciplinary approach, it is also concerned with issues of business performance and the operation of financial markets, with the accounting and finance field at its heart. This approach provides both depth and breadth of understanding. The course's focus is on the governance of large listed Hong Kong companies, both widely held and family controlled. Also, attention will be paid to the governance systems of the UK, the USA and China as a comparison.

ACCT 7280 Independent Study/Integrative Project (in Accounting) (3,3,0)
This is a three-unit elective course that can be selected under special circumstance while application and approval in advance is required. The independent study or integrative project is designed only for senior executives who may not be able to attend class at the end of programme due to unforeseeable timing conflict with the scheduled class time, or for students who have obtained appropriate prior training on research (proof is needed) and would like to take an individual graduation project concentrating on the integrative application of both accounting and finance knowledge. The independent study/project can be selected to substitute only one elective course.

ACCT 7510 Advanced Financial Reporting (3,3,0)
This course has comprehensive coverage on various aspects of financial reporting, including earning per share, financial instruments, related party transactions, operating segment and interim financial reporting. Additionally, more advanced aspects of consolidation techniques will be covered.

ACCT 7520 Advanced Taxation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ACCT 7660 Taxation
This course will provide students with an advanced study of the law and practice in Hong Kong tax system for administration and planning. An appreciation of the role of the professional accountant in tax management is included. International aspects of Hong Kong taxation will be an integral part of the course.

ACCT 7530 Contemporary Issues in Business Assurance (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ACCT 7620 Auditing
This course aims to provide students with an advanced study and application of the concepts and principles of auditing to conduct assurance engagements in certain special situations and to resolve issues of special topics in compliance with the statutory assurance requirements and standards stipulated by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Information technology auditing concepts and technologies are also included to address the contemporary assurance issues in computer and online systems.

ACCT 7540 Corporate Financing (3,3,0)
This course provides students with a various aspects of the corporate finance. Coverage includes mergers and acquisitions, financial distress. Regulatory environment, ethical standards for professional accountants will be discussed.

ACCT 7550 Integrated Project (3,3,0)
This is a three-unit elective course that can be selected under special circumstance while application and approval in advance is required. The integrated project is designed only for students who have obtained appropriate prior training on research (proof is needed) and would like to take an individual graduation project concentrating on the integrative application of accounting knowledge as the alternative for only one core course for Master's award (ACCT 7220 Strategic Management Accounting and Control or ACCT 7510 Advanced Financial Reporting or ACCT 7520 Advanced Taxation or ACCT 7530 Contemporary Issues in Business Assurance or ACCT 7540 Corporate Financing).

ACCT 7610 Advanced Financial Accounting (3,3,0)
This course covers advanced aspects of financial reporting. Topic includes non-current assets held for sale, impairment, investment property and leases, intangible assets, financial instruments, deferred income taxes, employee benefits, share-based payments, business combination and consolidated financial statements, associates and joint-ventures. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 7620 Auditing (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the concepts and principles of auditing, the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, auditing issues in an Information Technology environment, internal audit and internal review, non audit engagements and some contemporary auditing issues.

ACCT 7630 Business and Company Law (3,3,0)
The first part of this course introduces to students the basic principles of the Hong Kong legal system and those of contract law and tort law (with special emphasis on professional liability). The second part of this course aims to provide students with an understanding of the essential aspects of Hong Kong company law including the corporate personality, corporate finance, the board of directors and general meetings, shareholder rights, and corporate insolvency. On completion of this course, students should be able to recognize the legal dimension of business and corporate decisions.

ACCT 7640 Cost and Management Accounting (3,3,0)
This course introduces the students to the basic concepts, techniques and application of cost and management accounting. It develops students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation. Topics include cost concepts, cost behaviour, costing systems, cost determination and allocation, standard costing and variance analysis, relevant costs, and budgetary planning and performance evaluation.

ACCT 7650 Financial Management (3,3,0)
The course provides an introduction to financial theory/ management for students to enable them analysing major financial decisions made by commercial enterprises. Coverage include financial planning, time value of money, stock valuation, capital investment decisions, project analysis, return and risk, working capital management and capital structure policy.

ACCT 7660 Taxation (3,3,0)
This course covers the laws and practices of Hong Kong taxation system, including property tax, salaries tax, profits tax, depreciation allowance, personal assessment, tax administration and stamp duty. Problem solving with practical examples, tax planning concepts, local tax cases and current developments will be integrated throughout the course.

ACCT 7730 Research Methodology in Accounting (3,3,0)
The purpose of this course is to help PhD and MPhil students develop, conduct, and evaluate scientific research in accounting. The course has three goals. The first is to expose students to a variety of theoretical and empirical research issues related to accounting. Second, it should acquaint students with methodologies used by previous researchers. Third, the course will provide students with the opportunity to develop their own research ideas.
Topics include the identification of research problems, development of research hypotheses, experiments and quasi-experimental research designs, data collection and processing, statistical analysis, and interpretation of results. The course will also cover specific research methods that are useful to know when navigating the accounting literature. Selected research papers and topical research issues will also feature significantly. An emphasis will be placed on the analysis of the research design and the application of research methods to solving accounting related problems.

ACCT 7740 Issues in Financial Accounting and Corporate Governance (3,3,0)
This course aims to help PhD and MPhil students to develop their abilities to understand and conduct empirical financial accounting and corporate governance research on the following issues: (1) the role of accounting information in security valuation; (2) the accounting choices made by managers; and (3) the role of internal and external corporate governance constituents for firm valuation and performance.
The papers we will discuss are selected to illustrate the strands of empirical accounting research and their historical trends. We will use these papers to discuss and critique the motivation for empirical research, the connection between theory and empirical work, the research designs, and the methods of analysis employed. The topics of interest include: the relationship between accounting information and stock prices, the relationship between accounting information and various types of contracts in modern organizations, earnings management behavior of corporate managers, the implications of corporate governance, accounting disclosures, international accounting differences, China accounting, and contemporary accounting thoughts and theories.

ACCT 7750 Required Readings in Accounting Research (3,3,0)

This course aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading program for research postgraduate students in specific area(s) of accounting, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their specific research field in the discipline of accounting. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover literature supplementary to the student's research area. The approved list will be submitted to the Department for record.

A.F. 7011 Theories of Mass Media I (1,1.5,0)
A.F. 7012 Theories of Mass Media II (2,1.5,0)

This course introduces students to some of the key theoretical developments in media theories and provide students with some of the main terms, theories and frameworks for understanding mass media culture. This also offers to students perspectives from different schools, so that they may apply them to the Chinese television culture.

A.F. 7020 Media Economics (3,3,0)

Media Economics combines the courses Economics and Communication into one course. This course introduces economics theories and provides comprehensive analysis on the practices of the media industry including media market, industry organization structure, business model, capital operation, and internationalization of Chinese Media Company. Students gain abilities to apply the tools of economics and deepen their understanding of Chinese media industry through the studying of these topics. The basic teaching methods for this course include lecture and discussion.

A.F. 7030 Strategic Management (3,3,0)

Strategic Management is a core course in management studies, and is the result of development about modern business management and competition among the enterprises. Through the study and analysis about the rules of enterprise competition, the running, the development and the strength of organization, students can figure out and master the specific feature and basic direction of enterprise from the strategic angle. They can supply methods and theories for the competition and the development of enterprise. Theory study, comparable research, case study and class discussion are the basic teaching methods for this course.

A.F. 7041 Brand Marketing and Management I (1,1.5,0)
A.F. 7042 Brand Marketing and Management II (2,1.5,0)

The course has three purposes. First, to provide chance for students to learn the basic principles about marketing; second, to enable students to understand the specific operation process of marketing; third, to enable students to understand the basic theory of brands.

A.F. 7050 Capital Management (3,3,0)

The course focuses on the investigation and exploration of creative aspects of different forms of capital management in China. Technical and typical investment banking business will be examined. These include the structure of capital market, the history and present situation of Chinese capital market, the typical examples of capital management for those famous Chinese corporations, the summarization of experience and misstep, the relation between issuing and trading market. Through lectures, discussions and practical validation, students will be guided to probe into Chinese capital market in comprehensive way, and know the essence of capital management.

A.F. 7060 New Media and Television Broadcasting (3,3,0)

The course has two parts. The first is an introduction to the development of the New Media, and the study of different existing modes of digital TV. The second is a seminar on the cultural and economic issues of television industry with the technological challenge of the New Media. The students will have knowledge of different modes of digital TV, and be able to articulate different issues concerning the New Media and TV broadcasting. They will research on one particular aspect of the New Media relating to their work.

A.F. 7070 Pay TV: Technology, Marketing, Promotion (3,3,0)

This course offers to students basic knowledge of the history, technology, organization, and operation of pay TV. Various cases of pay TV will be studied through lectures, forums, seminars and guided research. The students will grasp essential aspects in the operation of pay TV, and be able to reflect upon their own practice, or position any possible new venture in their appropriate media ecology.

A.F. 7080 Leadership and Management of Television (3,3,0)

The course offers to students knowledge of television management from strategic planning to marketing, from organization to operation, and from artiste to production management. It will be organized in the form of forum or round table discussion. Senior executives from various media in the region will meet in Hong Kong to share the views on the latest trends and issues of the industry.

A.F. 7090 Television and Globalization: Hong Kong and China (3,3,0)

This course draws the attentions of the students to crucial issues of television culture and management in the trend of globalization. The students will discuss the dialectics of local/global in theory and practice, scrutinize some cases, and reflect upon China's situation. The students will grasp the key issues of the local/global debates, and formulate their own perspective. They can articulate their thoughts on China's TV development strategy in the trend of globalization.

APSY 2110 Social Psychology (3,3,0) (E)

This course is designed to introduce students to the understanding of human interactions, how one's behaviour, feelings, and thoughts are influenced by others and in turn affect others. The course aims to heighten awareness of the relationship between the social environment and behaviour. Students will examine and analyse current personal and societal issues in the local as well as global contexts.

APSY 2130 Personality Psychology (3,3,0) (E)

This course provides an introduction to the major theoretical perspectives and research in the study of personality. In addition, this course seeks to examine the Chinese personality and its related research. This course aims to provide a solid foundation for advanced studies in psychology.

APSY 2140 Abnormal Psychology (3,3,0) (E)

This course introduces students to an overview of abnormal behaviours in terms of the emotional, psychological, and cultural constellation of the person. It also aims to develop students' understanding of the patterns, syndromes and classifications of various disorders, methods of psychological and pharmacological therapies, the analysis of the emotional, physical, medical, and legal implications of psychological disorders, and the formulation of health-coping and problem-solving strategies.

APSY 2150 Research Methods and Design in Psychology (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: GS0124 Statistics or equivalent

This course aims to help students in developing an understanding of the research methods used in psychology. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to explore multivariate techniques and to develop critical awareness of the problems in methodology in relation to psychometric methods, the usage and purposes of the different statistical procedures, and to be proficient in interpreting statistical data.

APSY 2160 Biological Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with an overview of the biological basis of behaviour. The following topics shall be explored: structure of the brain and the nervous system, psychoparmacology, wakefulness and sleep, reproductive behaviours, biology of learning, memory, language as well as mental disorders.

APSY 2170 Basic Learning Processes (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the basic psychological approaches to the understanding of the learning processes. Students will learn how behaviours are acquired, shaped and controlled by biological and environmental factors. Emphasis will also be placed on applying the theories learned to everyday life situations.

APSY 2180 History and Systems of Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
The course aims to introduce students to the basic ideas and issues concerning the history and traditions of psychology. Emphasis will be given to the contemporary and major psychological systems.

APSY 2210 Life-span Developmental Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to foster students' understanding of different aspects of human development from a lifespan perspective. It introduces the factors and processes in human development and psychological adjustment, critical concepts, theories and studies that provide a broad understanding of the nature and needs of individuals at different developmental stages.

APSY 2220 Experimental Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the philosophy and methods of scientific research in psychology. The fundamental assumptions and principles of scientific observation as well as the different research designs will be explored. Students will learn the techniques and related issues in conducting psychological research.

APSY 2230 Sensation and Perception (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the major aspects of perceptual processes in vision, hearing, touch, smell, and taste. The course will examine the basic concepts of neuro-psychology which are related to perception and perceptual development.

APSY 2810 Consumer Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the application of psychological theories and concepts to the behaviours of consumers. Managerial implications of consumer behaviours as well as consumer research as an academic discipline will be considered. A case-study approach will be adopted to facilitate students' ability to apply relevant theories/research to the understanding of different marketing strategies.

APSY 2820 Industrial and Organizational Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to both the science and practice of I/O psychology. Emphasis will be given on the evaluation of theories and research in major topics of interest to I/O psychologists (e.g. personnel selection, performance appraisal, motivation and leadership) as well as on the application of theories and research to improve productivity and quality of work life.

APSY 2830 Qualitative Research Methods (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: APSY 2150 Research Methods and Design in Psychology or equivalent
This course aims to introduce students to the methods of conducting qualitative research in psychology. The topics to be examined include qualitative research as a general research strategy, and the interrelated methods of collecting qualitative data: unstructured observations, structured observations, focus group interviews, diaries, and archives. This course will also introduce a content analysis strategy to assess written documents and the media.

APSY 2840 Clinical Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: GS0042 General Psychology or equivalent
This course aims to introduce students to the field of clinical psychology. The typical work areas of clinical psychologists, including psychological assessment and therapy will be examined. A number of theoretical approaches to therapy and specialties in the field will also be considered.

APSY 2850 Educational Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: GS0042 General Psychology or equivalent
This course aims to introduce students to the current psychological theories and research in teaching and learning. This course will highlight the major developmental theories, research methods, classroom management, and instructional techniques. Through participation and completion of a learning project, students will gain hands-on field experience.

APSY 2870 Ethics and Writing in Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the ethical issues in psychological research. Students will acquire an understanding of the ethics codes stipulated by professional bodies and how the principles are applied to various research settings. Moreover, students will acknowledge some controversial issues pertaining to research with human participants and non-human animals. This course also aims to enhance students' reading and writing skills, as well as their understanding of the writing conventions in psychology. Students will also engage in critiques of writings in psychology.

APSY 3110 Cognitive Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to cognitive psychology and its daily application. The course will examine the following topics: attention, perception, memory, knowledge representation and organization, language, problem-solving and decision making.

APSY 3120 Psychological Testing and Assessment (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: GS0124 Statistics or equivalent
This course aims to introduce students to the major aspects of psychological measurements. Types of assessment tools, specifically relating to personality, intelligence, and vocational interests will be examined. Related concepts in statistics such as reliability, validity, item analysis will also be explored.

APSY 3210 Motivation and Emotion (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the theories and research related to human motivation and emotion. By integrating a strong theoretical foundation with current research and practical application, this course will enhance students' understanding of why people do what they do and why people feel how they feel.

APSY 3220 Psychology of the Chinese People (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the challenge of developing a psychology of Chinese people. Recent research findings in cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, social psychology, abnormal psychology, and educational psychology will be examined.

APSY 3810 Issues and Practice in Educational Settings (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: APSY 2850 Educational Psychology or equivalent
This course aims to introduce students to the major contemporary issues and professional practice in the area of educational psychology. While students will develop an understanding of the importance of a lifespan approach in educational psychology, this course focuses specifically on the child and adolescent stages and their key contexts such as family and school.

APSY 3820 Advanced Research Methods (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: APSY 2150 Research Methods and Design in Psychology or equivalent
This course aims to introduce to students the design and data analytical techniques required for multivariate data analysis. The focus of the course will be on multiple regression, structural equation modelling, factor analysis, and item response analysis. The course is both theoretical and applied in nature. Students will also learn to input and analyse data using the SPSS and AMOS. This course serves to provide a foundation for future research at the Masters and PhD level.

APSY 3830 Counselling Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: APSY 2130 Personality Psychology or equivalent
This course aims to provide an overview of the counselling profession. Research in efficacy and assessment will be included based on the scientist-practitioner model. Students will be introduced to various professional settings to enable them to understand the mechanisms and strategies involved in counselling psychology.

APSY 3890 Psychology in Applied Settings (3,0,3) (E)
(Practicum)
This course aims to give students an opportunity to apply the psychological theories that they have learned to the different sectors of the community, such as business, education, and social services.

APSY 3900-1 Honours Project I & II (6,0,6) (E/P/C)
Prerequisite: APSY 2150 Research Methods and Design in Psychology or equivalent
Students will work on a research project on an approved topic. Each individual project must include: a research question, a review of current literature, analysis of data, reporting of results, and discussion of the findings. The total length of the report should be between 9,000 and 15,000 words. Data collected for each research project are course to inspection and review.

BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology (3,2,1) (E)
This course is intended to train up students with broad background knowledge in biological sciences with emphasis on its relevance to human health and environmental science. Students will learn the main principles and mechanisms in biological and environmental sciences to get prepared for more in-depth studies in other courses in the BSc. degree in Biology.

BIOL 1130 Biodiversity (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course covers the diversity of plant and animal kingdoms. The plant part includes the main characteristics of the major plant groups, their economic importance, distribution and morphology of representative genera. The animal part of the course presents a survey of the animal kingdom with emphasis on diversity and evolutionary relationships.

BIOL 1140 Biodiversity Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity
This practical course trains students to observe, characterize and identify representatives of various plant and animal groups, with emphasis on local fauna and flora.

BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course provides students with fundamental knowledge of life's building blocks as well as the major biochemical pathways that link up with carbohydrate, liquid, protein and nucleotide metabolisms. The significance of the biochemical pathways in related to cellular and physiological phenomenon is discussed.

BIOL 1210 Cell Biology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course provides a general understanding of cellular functions and the ultra strctures of eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells and introduces basic research tools used by cell biologists to increase the knowledge of structure and function od cells, and also to prepare students to undertake advanced biological studies.

BIOL 1240 Cell Biology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
This laboratory exercises exposes students to basic tools of research in cell biology, and enhances the understanding of the theories covered in the cell biology course.

BIOL 1310 Microbiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course covers the basic principles of microbiology as well as the aspects of applied microbiology. The learning materials will include microbial morphology, taxonomy and cultivation, and the roles of microorganisms in the ecosystem, pollution control process, causing disease and biotechnological industries. The objectives of this course are to stimulate the awareness of the vast diversity of microbes which are related to our daily living and provide students a background for more advanced courses.

BIOL 1320 Microbiology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BIOL 1310 Microbiology
The laboratory exercise provides a wide spectrum of microbiological techniques suitable for use in field of microbiology. This course is designed to enhance, augment and reinforce lecture series and to provide students techniques in proper handling and studying of micro-organisms.

BIOL 2005 Biological Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology
This course provides students with the fundamental knowledge of the building blocks of life forms as well as the major biochemical pathways that link up with carbohydrate, lipid, protein and nucleotide metabolisms. The significance of the biochemical pathways in relation to cellular and physiological phenomenon is also discussed.

BIOL 2006 Microbiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology
This course covers the basic principles of microbiology and selected aspects of applied microbiology. The learning materials will include microbial morphology, taxonomy and cultivation, and the roles of microorganisms in the ecosystem, pollution control process, causing disease and biotechnological industries. The objectives of this course are to stimulate the awareness of the vast diversity of microbes which are related to our daily living and equip students with the knowledge foundations for more advanced courses.

BIOL 2007 Microbiology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
The laboratory exercise provides a wide spectrum of microbiological techniques suitable for use in the study of microbiology. This course is designed to enhance, augment and reinforce the series of lecture and to provide students with the techniques to properly handle and study microorganisms.

BIOL 2015 Biodiversity (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology
This course covers the diversity of plant and animal kingdoms. The part on plant covers the main characteristics of the major plant groups, their economic importance, distribution and morphology of representative genera. The animal part of the course presents a survey of the animal kingdom with emphasis on diversity and evolutionary relationships.

BIOL 2016 Biodiversity Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
This practical course trains students to observe, characterize and identify representatives of various plant and animal groups, with emphasis on local fauna and flora.

BIOL 2017 Cell Biology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology
To provide a general understanding of cellular functions and the ultra structures of eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells. To introduce basic research tools used by cell biologists to increase the knowledge of structure and function of cells, and also to prepare students to undertake advanced biological studies.

BIOL 2025 Cell Biology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
To expose students to the basic research tools in cell biology. To enhance the understanding of the theories covered in the BIOL 2017 Cell Biology course.

BIOL 2026 Genetics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology
This course provides a general understanding of the structure, expression, regulation and mutation of genes. Various patterns and processes involved in the transmission of inheritable characteristics are introduced. Contributions of population genetics to the study of evolution, concepts of evolutionary genetics, and the recent hypothesis of molecular evolution are compared and discussed.

BIOL 2027 Genetics Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
There are a series of experiments exposing students to basic tools and techniques used in the study of Genetics. Various organisms are used in the laboratory to enhance the understanding of genetic theories and principles.

BIOL 2035 Introduction to Environmental Sciences (3, 3, 0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology
This course aims to introduce to students the scientific principles and issues in environmental sciences. It is a combination of scientific evidence and technical appraisals of processes and problems in relation to environmental quality. The topics selected will demonstrate how environmental issues are related to our everyday life. By showing how environmental and resource problems are interrelated, students should be able to understand the concepts and apply the principles to solve environmental and resource problems.

BIOL 2036 Foundation of Bioanalysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology
The course provides very strong foundation in the fundamental principles and theories for analysis of biological samples. Main emphasis will be focused on different biological aspects including cell biology, microbiology, biochemistry, molecular biology, physiology and immunology.

BIOL 2037 Foundation of Bioanalysis Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: SCIE 1005 Integrated Science Laboratory
Co-requisite: BIOL 2036 Foundation of Bioanalysis
The laboratory exercise provides a wide spectrum of bioanalytical techniques commonly used for the study of cell biology, microbiology, molecular biology, immunology and physiology. This course is designed to enhance, augment and reinforce the specific topics introduced during the lecture.

BIOL 2110 Ecology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: *For Biology students*: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 1310 Microbiology
For non-Biology students: Advanced Level Biology or SCI 1620 You and Your Environment
This course emphasizes biological functioning at the levels of population, community, and ecosystem, and is organized around the principles of energy flow and nutrient cycles. Human interventions such as urbanization, harvesting renewable and non-renewable resources, and pollution generation are considered in relation to natural limits, natural regulations and regeneration mechanisms, and long-term ecosystem stability.

BIOL 2120 Ecology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This course aims to develop students' competence in modern methods of ecological research and environmental assessment, to utilize appropriate experimental techniques and to collect and interpret data. Ecological projects of local relevance will be emphasized.

BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
This course provides a general understanding of the structure, expression, regulation and mutation of genes. Various patterns and processes involved in the transmission of inheritable characteristics are introduced. Contributions of population genetics to the study of evolution, concepts of evolutionary genetics, and the recent hypothesis of molecular evolution are compared and discussed.

BIOL 2170 Genetics and Evolution Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This laboratory exercise exposes students to basic tools and techniques used in the study of genetics. Various organisms are used in the laboratory to enhance the understanding of genetic theories and principles.

BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
This course aims to provide a fundamental knowledge on the basic principles and the interrelation between the anatomical and functional organization of animal body. Regulatory mechanisms that cause the functional systems to operate in homeostasis are discussed. Emphasis throughout is placed on the human physiology. Comparative physiology of lower animals is also introduced. Students will come to understand the major physiological systems involved in the maintenance of body functions.

BIOL 2220 Animal Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This course (1) provides students with practical experience of applying important physiological concepts in animal physiology, (2) illustrates some basic but important physiological concepts by means of experiments, and (3) provides an opportunity to practise the methods and utilize the apparatus most frequently used in experimental physiology.

BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
This course deals with the plant physiological processes such as plant water relations, plant nutrition, photosynthesis, translocation, plant hormones and their roles during plant growth and development, plant morphogensis and the control of flowering. Students are expected to use physiological principles to explain many plant performances, which are required in the applied aspects of plant sciences, such as horticulture and agronomy.

BIOL 2240 Plant Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology
This laboratory exercise is designed to provide students with laboratory experience related to the materials covered in the lectures. Students will be exposed to basic techniques in investigating plant functions and data interpretation. Computer-based statistical analysis and graphical interpretation will be introduced.

BIOL 3005 Animal Physiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course aims to provide students with the fundamental knowledge on the basic principles and the interrelation between

the anatomical and functional organization of animal body. Regulatory mechanisms that cause the functional systems to operate in homeostasis are discussed. Throughout the course, emphasis is placed on human physiology. Comparative physiology of lower animals is also introduced. Students will come to understand the major physiological systems involved in the maintenance of body functions.

BIOL 3006 Animal Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course provides students with practical experience of applying important physiological concepts in Animal Physiology. Some basic but important physiological concepts are illustrated by means of experiments. It also provides an opportunity for students to practise the methods and utilize the apparatus most frequently used in experimental physiology.

BIOL 3007 Ecology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course places emphasis on biological functioning at the levels of population, community, and ecosystem, and is organized around the principles of energy flow and nutrient cycles. Huma interventions such as urbanization, harvesting renewable and non-renewable resources, and pollution generation are considered in relation to natural limits, natural regulations and regeneration mechanisms, and long-term ecosystem stability.

BIOL 3015 Ecology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course aims to use local ecological topics to facilitate the students' learning of modern methods of ecological research and environmental assessment, utilization of appropriate experimental techniques, collecting and interpreting data, and writing of ecological reports.

BIOL 3016 Environmental Health and Toxicology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
The course provides the general knowledge on the various routes of human exposure to toxic chemicals. Main emphasis will be placed on the biological responses to toxicants, methods for evaluating potential toxicity and applications of toxicological data to assess potential health risk.

BIOL 3017 Molecular Biology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course aims to provide a solid foundation in describing the molecular and cellular mechanisms in the maintenance and the regulation of the expression of the genome. Special attention will be given to the organization of eukaryotic genes, the flow of genetic information and the control of gene expression.

BIOL 3025 Plant Physiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course deals with plant physiological processes such as plant-water relations, plant-environment interactions, mineral nutrition, carbon and nitrogen metabolism, and plant growth and development. Students are expected to use physiological principles to explain how plants control their growth and development under natural and agricultural environments.

BIOL 3026 Plant Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This laboratory session is designed to provide students with laboratory experience related to the materials covered in the lectures. Students will be exposed to basic techniques in investigating plant functions and data interpretation. Computer-based statistical analysis and graphical interpretation will be introduced.

BIOL 3027 Waste Treatment and Recycling (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
(1) Understand the origins of waste and the social, political and economic issues involved with waste disposal; (2) review the waste generation problem and to examine various physical, chemical and biological waste treatment methods; (3) introduce various technologies in reducing and reutilizing the various types of wastes; and (4) acquire a comprehensive knowledge of current and anticipated legislation regarding waste and their potential implications.

BIOL 3035 Immunology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course is to provide basic concepts in the rapidly advancing field of Immunology, and to expose students to modern and current applications of Immunology in Cell Biology, Molecular Biology and Medical Sciences.

BIOL 3036 Neurobiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
The course studies neurobiology with main emphasis on how neuronal information is integrated in the CNS to control bodily functions such as visual recognition, sleep, memory and movement. The course also studies the autonomic nervous system with an emphasis on its control of body functions. Lastly, the relationship between the nervous system and the hormonal system will also be stressed.

BIOL 3037 Plant Propagation and Breeding (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course is divided into two main sections, plant propagation and plant breeding. Students are expected to understand the principles involved in the practices of the two important aspects of applied plant sciences. Both conventional and modern methods, and technology are introduced with emphasis on the micropropagation and conventional hybridization breeding of plant.

BIOL 3140 Environmental Health and Toxicology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This course provides general knowledge concerning the various routes of human exposure to toxic chemcials. Main emphasis will be placed on the biological responses to toxicants, methods for evaluating potential toxicity and applications of toxicological data to assess potential health risk.

BIOL 3150 Principles of Environmental Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology or Geography major Year III standing
This course discusses the anthropogenic causes of environmental degradation and the way sustainable growth can be brought about by environmental management. This course also examines the framework of environmental planning and management and the techniques for tackling environmental management. This course then applies principles of environmental science to help manage some of the diverse array of environmental problems, in different physical, biological and social environment.

BIOL 3160 Molecular Biology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This course aims to provide a fundamental principle and current techniques in molecular biology with particular regard to topics related to application in biotechnology. Special attention will be given to the organization of eukaryotic genes, the flow of genetic information and the control of gene expression. The recombinant DNA technology in protein engineering will be emphasized.

BIOL 3170 Environmental Biotechnology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 1310 Microbiology
This course provides a general understanding of the principles and applications of biotechnology in environmental monitoring, pollution control and contaminants removal. Special emphasis will be placed in biological wastewater treatment, bioremediation and ecological engineering.

BIOL 3180 Fermentation and Enzyme Technology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This course introduces basic principles and current techniques in industrial microbiology and enzyme technology.

BIOL 3260 Biological Resources and Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This course is designed to promote an awareness of man's interaction with his abiotic and biotic environment through training in the principles of resource utilization and conservation as applied to biological systems. The course focuses on the management and rational exploitation of resources in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems with particular emphasis on local and regional resources.

BIOL 3280 Waste Treatment and Recycling (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This course is designed to understand the origins of waste and the social, political and economic issues involved with waste disposal and to review the waste generation problem and to examine various physical, chemical and biological waste treatment methods. The course also introduces the various technologies in reducing and reutilizing the various types of wastes. Students will have a comprehensive knowledge of the current and projected legislation regarding waste and their potential implications.

BIOL 3320 Immunology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This course provides basic concepts in the rapidly advancing field of immunology and exposes students to modern and current applications of immunology in cell biology, molecular biology and medical sciences.

BIOL 3350 Neurobiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
The course studies neurobiology with main emphasis on how neuronal information are integrated in the CNS to control functions such as visual recognition, sleep, memory and movement. The course also studies the autonomic nervous system with emphasis on its control of body functions. Lastly, the relationship between the nervous system and the hormonal system will also be stressed.

BIOL 3380 Environmental Science Laboratory I (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology and Biology major Year III standing (Environmental Concentration); or BIOL 2110 Ecology and Geography major Year III standing
This course provides students with hands-on experience in the approach and techniques commonly used in environmental research. A local habitat will be selected and students will be trained the sampling and analytical techniques for various environmental matrices including water, soil and biological samples.

BIOL 3390 Environmental Science Laboratory II (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III standing (Environmental Concentration)
This laboratory exercise provides students with training in analytical techniques, including physical, chemical and biological techniques, for environmental investigations, and with the skills in management and evaluation of environmental data, and with hands-on experience in management techniques for conducting and evaluating an environmental project.

BIOL 3440 Plant Propagation and Breeding (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology
This course is divided into two main sections, plant propagation and plant breeding. Students are expected to understand the principles involved in the practices of the two important aspects of applied plant sciences. Both conventional and modern methods, and technology are introduced with emphasis on the plant micropropagation and conventional hybridization breeding.

BIOL 3460 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory I (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III standing (Biotechnology Concentration)
This laboratory exercise introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover the basic technologies in molecular biology, enzymology and immunology.

BIOL 3470 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory II (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III standing (Biotechnology Concentration)
This laboratory exercise introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover various techniques currently being used in the area of immunology, plant science, production of microbial products, neurobiology and physiology.

BIOL 3591-2 Applied Biology Project I & II (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III standing
This course aims to guide students in the development of research methodology appropriate to the practice of biology. Opportunity will be given to students who work on problems of an applied or interdisciplinary nature that have real-world significance.

BIOL 4005 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory I (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing (Biotechnology Concentration)
To introduce basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover the basic technologies in molecular biology, enzymology and immunology.

BIOL 4006 Environmental Science Laboratory I (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing (Environmental Concentration)
This course provides students with hands-on experience in the approaches and techniques commonly used in environmental research. A local habitat will be selected and students will be trained the sampling and analytical techniques of various environmental matrices including water, soil and biological samples.

BIOL 4007 Molecular Biotechnology I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course aims to introduce to students fundamental principle and current techniques in molecular biology with particular emphasis on biotechnology applications. The recombinant DNA technology in protein engineering will be emphasized.

BIOL 4015 Fermentation and Enzyme Technology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course aims to introduce basic principles and current techniques in industrial microbiology and enzyme technology.

BIOL 4016 Principles of Environmental Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course aims to (1) discuss the anthropogenic causes of environmental degradation and the way sustainable growth can be brought about by environmental management; (2) examine the framework of environmental planning and management and the techniques for tackling environmental management; and (3) apply principles of environmental science to help manage some of the diverse array of environmental problems, in different physical, biological and social environments.

BIOL 4017 Environmental Biotechnology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course provides a general understanding of the principles and applications of biotechnology in environmental monitoring, pollution control and contaminants removal. Special emphasis will be placed in biological wastewater treatment, bioremediation and ecological engineering.

BIOL 4025 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory II (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing (Biotechnology Concentration)
This course introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover various techniques currently in use in immunology, plant science, production of microbial products, neurobiology, and physiology.

BIOL 4026 Environmental Science Laboratory II (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing (Environmental Concentration)
This course aims to (1) provide students with training in analytical techniques, including physical, chemical and biological techniques, for environmental investigations; (2) provide students with the skills in management and evaluation of environmental data; and (3) provide students with hands-on experience in management techniques for conducting and evaluating an environmental project.

BIOL 4027 Molecular Biotechnology II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course aims to cover the fundamental principles and current techniques in molecular biology with particular emphasis on the application of biotechnology in animal science, plant science and medicine.

BIOL 4035 Biological Resources and Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course is designed to promote an awareness of human beings' interaction with the abiotic and biotic environments through studying the principles of resource utilization and conservation that apply to biological systems. The course focuses on the management and rational exploitation of resources in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems with particular emphasis on local and regional resources.

BIOL 4898-9 Applied Biology Project I & II (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course aims to provide students with opportunitites to conduct a literature survey or laboratory-based research on a specific biological question. Guidance will be provided to students in the development of an independent research plan and apply this plan to address the question.

BIOL 7010 Advanced Topics in Biotechnology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Biology or with consent of instructor
This is a postgraduate course covering the principles and methods of biotechnology at an advanced level It aims at providing more in-depth studies of selected topics, such as production of recombinant proteins, toxicological study of drugs, application of immunological techniques in research, and new developments of modern biotechnology.

BIOL 7020 Advanced Topics in Environmental Sciences (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Biology or with consent of instructor
This is a postgraduate course that provides update information in recent advance development in selected areas in environmental science and technology.

BIOL 7030 Environmental Health and Toxicology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This course provides general knowledge concerning the various routes of human exposure to toxic chemcials. Main emphasis will be placed on the biological responses to toxicants, methods for evaluating potential toxicity and applications of toxicological data to assess potential health risk.

BIOL 7040 Principles of Environmental Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology or Geography major Year III standing
This course discusses the anthropogenic causes of environmental degradation and the way sustainable growth can be brought about by environment management. This course also examines the framework of environmental planning and management and the techniques for tackling environmental management. This course also applies principles of environmental science to help manage some of the diverse array of environmental problems, in different physical, biological and social environment.

BIOL 7050 Molecular Biology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This course aims to provide a fundamental principle and current techniques in molecular biology with particular regard to topics related to application in biotechnology. Special attention will be given to the organization of eukaryotic genes, the flow of genetic information and the control of gene expression. The recombinant DNA technology in protein engineering will be emphasized.

BIOL 7060 Environmental Biotechnology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 1310 Microbiology
This course provides a general understanding of the principles and applications of biotechnology in environmental monitoring, pollution control and contaminants removal. Special emphasis will be placed in biological wastewater treatment, bioremediation and ecological engineering.

BIOL 7070 Fermentation and Enzyme Technology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This course introduces basic principles and current techniques in industrial microbiology and enzyme technology.

BIOL 7080 Immunology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This course provides basic concepts in the rapidly advancing field of Immunology. To expose students to modern and current applications of Immunology in Cell Biology, Molecular Biology and Medical Sciences.

BIOL 7090 Neurobiology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
The course studies neurobiology with main emphasis on how neuronal information is integrated in the CNS to control functions such as visual recognition, sleep, memory and movement. The course also studies the autonomic nervous system with emphasis on its control of body functions. Lastly, the relationship between the nervous system and the hormonal system will also be stressed.

BIOL 7100 Plant Propagation and Breeding (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology
This course is divided into two main sections, plant propagation and plant breeding. Students are expected to understand the principles involved in the practices of the two important aspects of applied plant sciences. Both conventional and modern methods, and technology are introduced with emphasis on the plant micropropagation and conventional hybridization breeding.

BMS 1140 Biochemistry (3,3,0) (E)
This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biochemistry with examples relevant to Chinese medicine. Topics covered include carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids in the human body. Special attention is given to the respective building blocks, structures, functions and metabolisms. Bioenergetics, enzymes and coenzymes will also be discussed.

BMS 1150 Biochemistry—Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BMS 1140 Biochemistry
This course provides students with practical training related to the principles of Biochemistry, and enables students to apply their knowledge and techniques to perform selected biochemical experiments, which include isolation and characterization of biomolecules, enzymatic mechanism and metabolism of some biomolecules.

BMS 1221-2 Anatomy, Histology and Physiology—Laboratory I & II (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BMS 1271-2 Anatomy, Histology and Physiology I & II
This laboratory course aims to reinforce concepts taught in lectures by means of audio-visual aids, models, specimens and tissue sections. The students will learn functional aspects of human body by conducting various experiments.

BMS 1230 Molecular Biology (1,1,0) (E)
To provide students with the basic concepts of gene manipulation and detection. Special emphasis will be placed on their application in pharmacognosy.

BMS 1240 Molecular Biology—Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BMS 1230 Molecular Biology
To introduce students with different genetic manipulation and detection techniques in molecular biology.

BMS 1260 Medical Psychology (2,2,0) (tbc)
This course aims at providing students with basic knowledge about the theories and concepts in medical psychology, developing their ability to apply psychological explanations to individual's daily social behaviour, and examining current psychological issues related to people in Hong Kong.

BMS 1271-2 Anatomy, Histology and Physiology I & II (2.5,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce the basis of gross anatomy and histology of human body, and to understand how different body parts perform various physiological functions.

BMS 1310 Anatomy (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce the fundamental knowledge of anatomy to Chinese medicine students so as to prepare them for future elaborated training in various organ-based systems. Anatomy is the study of the morphological structures of the human body. In the beginning of the course, the musculoskeletal system will be emphasized, with concurrent supplementation with in-depth laboratory demonstration. This will be followed by presentation of different system anatomy, including digestive, respiratory and cardiovascular, urogenital and neuronal systems. The lecture and laboratory teachings may be assisted by implementing some small group discussion sessions in a problem-based approach.

BMS 1320 Physiology (3,3,0) (E)
In this module the students are introduced a basic knowledge of the mechanisms of human body functions. The mastering of this course would provide a foundation for other medical courses.

BMS 1330 Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with fundamental knowledge on the principles of biochemistry. In the beginning, the structures and functions of bio-macromolecules will be introduced. This is followed by mechanisms of enzymes, and the key metabolic pathways and their relevance to diseases. Basic concepts of gene expression, regulation and manipulation will be introduced to students, and they be exposed to several common techniques used by molecular biologists, with special emphasis on the applications in medicine.

BMS 1340 Microbiology (2,2,0) (E)
Microbiology is the study of microorganisms, which are responsible for much of the breakdown and natural recycling of organic material in the environment. Of the vast number of species of microbes, only a few have the capacity to cause disease by invading the tissues of other living organisms and producing toxic substances. The purpose of this course is to introduce to the students the basic principles and concepts of medical microbiology, the various classes of microorganisms that interact with humans. Other disease-producing multicellular parasites, helminthes and flukes will also be taught.

BMS 1350 General Pathology (3,3,0) (E)
Pathology is a subject about structural changes and functional disturbances in tissues and organs of the body caused by diseases. It is a mandatory course to link between basic and clinical medical sciences. Students will be introduced to the basis of histopathology and pathophysiology, and learn the fundamental mechanisms, morphological changes, as well as physiological impacts of commonly seen diseases. General pathology that deals with common and basic pathological changes will be taught here to lay foundation for systemic pathology where individual diseases will be taught in each organ-system in Clinical Medicines. The knowledge will be re-enforced by practical sessions. The students' learning and analytical ability will be enhanced by means of case studies, and examination of gross and microscopic specimens. Problem-based learning is implemented whenever possible after the students have been equipped with the basic knowledge, and students are encouraged to address some questions by themselves analytically.

BMS 1370 Pharmacology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with fundamental knowledge on the use of xenobiotics as orthodox Western drugs in the treatment of human diseases. In the beginning of the course, the important principles of pharmacology will be introduced. This

is followed by a series of topics on the therapeutic approach in tackling inflammation and pain management. Subsequently, a systematic coverage on the mechanisms of action of drugs acting on various organ systems will be covered, from different components of the nervous system to the cardiovascular, pulmonary and renal systems. The last but most important section of the course is on chemotherapeutic agents, ranging from the use of antibiotics to the different classes of anti-tumor drugs. In addition, students also have the opportunity to participate in a semester-end group presentation on approved topics relevant to pharmacology. By the end of the course, students are expected to acquire essential knowledge on the different classes and clinical uses of most conventional drugs used in Hong Kong.

BMS 1380 Fundamental Diagnosis (4,4,0) (E)
This course aims at teaching students how to apply the knowledge of basic medical science to clinical practice. The basic techniques of history taking, doing a thorough physical examination of the body and writing out a comprehensive and precise medical record are taught. Students will learn how to make a preliminary diagnosis and list out differential diagnoses. Investigative procedures and interpretation of their results will be introduced. They will also learn how to utilize these ancillary investigations to help them confirm their preliminary diagnoses. Ample examples of the investigations will be shown, e.g. ECG of a patient with myocardial infarction, normal X rays of different parts of the body and X rays of diseased states, CT's, MRI's, and isotopic scans of common conditions. Applications and indications for these investigations will also be explained.

BMS 1431-2 Biomedical Sciences Lab I & II (1,0,3) (tbc)
The laboratory sessions cover Anatomy, Physiology, and Biochemistry. Through these practical classes, concepts taught in lectures will be reinforced and enriched by means of audio-visual aids, models, specimens tissue sections and hand-on experiences. The students will learn anatomical and functional aspects of human body by conducting various tests, and to apply their knowledge and techniques to perform selected biochemical and molecular biology experiments, with special emphasis on their applications in medicine.

BMS 1460 Pre-clinical Sciences Lab (1,0,3) (tbc)
The laboratory sessions cover Microbiology and Pathology. Through these practices, the concepts regarding pathogenesis and manifestations taught in lectures demonstrated and enhanced by case studies and hand-on experiences, and some common skills in medicine and scientific research will be learnt.

BMS 1490 Clinical Sciences Lab (1,0,3) (tbc)
The laboratory sessions cover Fundamental Diagnosis and Surgery. Through these practices, the concepts regarding pathogenesis and manifestations taught in lectures demonstrated and enhanced by case studies and hand-on experiences, and some common skills in medicine and scientific research will be learnt.

BMS 2230 Microbiology and Immunology (3,3,0) (E)
The immune system is a defence system which protects the body from invading pathogens. This course aims to (1) provide medical students with basic training in medical microbiology, and (2) introduce the basic understanding of the structure and functions of immune system. These include microscopic observation of pathogenic microorganisms, detection of causative agents, and specific immunologic reactions to foreign antigens.

BMS 2240 Microbiology and Immunology— Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BMS 2230 Microbiology and Immunology
This course introduces the fundamental concepts of microbiological and immunological techniques to students taking the programme of Chinese medicine. These include (1) the basic techniques in handling microscopic observation of pathogenic microorganisms; (2) the identification of lymphoid organs, antigen-antibody interactions, generation of humoral and cell-mediated immune responses; and (3) the application of immunological techniques in medical diagnosis.

BMS 2250 Medical Ethics (3,3,0) (E)
This course is an introduction to medical ethics. Medicine and ethics are interwoven in a number of ways. First, medicine as a profession means that physicians need to be sensitive to professional ethics as other professionals do. Second, the clinical encounter between physicians and patients requires both parties to reflect on the moral propriety of the many-faceted therapeutic relationship. Third, some medical therapy and treatment might be medically effective but morally controversial. This course provides an overview of these issues.

BMS 2260 Medical Ethics (1,1,0) (E)
This course is an introduction to medical ethics. Medicine and ethics are interwoven in a number of ways. First, medicine as a profession means that physicians need to be sensitive to professional ethics as other professionals do. Second, the clinical encounter between physicians and patients requires both parties to reflect on the moral propriety of the many-faceted therapeutic relationship. Third, some medical therapy and treatment might be medically effective but morally controversial. This course provides an overview of these issues.

BMS 2430 Surgery and Emergency Medicine (3,3,0) (E)
Surgery is a discipline of medicine that treats diseases, injuries, and deformities by manual or operative methods. The objective of this course is to provide the CM students with basic vocabulary, general knowledge, and surgical principles rather than operational technical details. Students are expected to know basic knowledge about surgery and surgical patients, how to treat minor wounds, burns, fractures and other minor injuries.
Emergency medicine is a branch of medicine that deals with evaluation and initial treatment of medical conditions caused by trauma or sudden illness. It is a relatively new discipline and may involve different branches of medicine. It is important that students have a general view of various emergency conditions commonly encountered in clinical practice, their clinical features, diagnosis, investigations and the initial emergency management.

BMS 2450 Public Health and Family Medicine (3,3,0) (tbc)
Public health is the science and art of preventing disease, prolonging life and improving the health of communities through education, promotion of healthy lifestyles and research for disease and injury prevention. It deals with preventive rather than curative aspects of health; and with population-level, rather than individual-level health issues.
Family medicine is a medical specialty that provides continuing and comprehensive healthcare for individuals and families, including all ages, sexes, organ systems, and disease entities.

BMS 2510 Cardiovascular System (2.5,3,0) (E)
In the modern era, cardiovascular disease contributes greatly to the burden of the healthcare system. In industrialized societies, it is the most frequent cause of adult death. It is important that students should be quite familiar with diseases affecting this system.

BMS 2520 Infectious Diseases (2,2,0) (E)
In the modern era, infectious diseases still cause morbidity and mortality in man despite the advent of immunization and antibiotics. It is important that healthcare givers are familiar with the general aspects, epidemiology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment as well as description of individual infectious diseases.

BMS 2530 Respiratory System (2,2,0) (E)
The respiratory tract is directly open to the outside environment and is easily affected by external changes. Primary respiratory diseases are responsible for a major burden of morbidity and untimely death, and the lungs are often affected in multisystem diseases.

BMS 2540 Digestive System and Hepatobiliary System (2.5,3,0) (E)
The digestive and hepatobiliary systems are responsible for digestion and absorption of nutrition for all metabolic activities of the body. The liver, apart from taking part in digestion, also participates in a number of important functions. Diseases of these two systems are a major cause of morbidity and mortality.

BMS 2550 Endocrinology (2,2,0) (E)
The endocrine system together with the nervous system are the two major control systems that allow specialized tissues to function in an integral way. Endocrinology concerns the synthesis, secretion and action of hormones, which are chemical messengers that coordinate the activities of different cells. Apart from diabetes mellitus, endocrine diseases are a relatively rare cause of death. But the common occurrence of endocrine disorders requires certain knowledge in this field.

BMS 2560 Hematology (2,2,0) (E)
Blood disorders cover a wide spectrum of illnesses ranging from the commonly encountered anemias to rarely seen conditions such as congenital coagulation disorders. Diseases affecting other systems can also affect the hematopoietic functions, making their study an integral part of the assessment of any medical diseases. The objective of this course therefore aims at giving the students a general overview of hematopoietic functions and diseases affecting these functions.

BMS 2570 Renal System (2,2,0) (E)
The kidneys play an important role in the maintenance of the internal environment of the body. Malfunction of the kidneys can affect other systems of the body; alternatively diseases of other parts of the body can also have detrimental effects on the kidneys.

BMS 2580 Reproductive System (2,2,0) (E)
The reproductive system is an essential system of the body. It not only is responsible for the procreation of the species, but also responsible for the hormonal control of the sexual characteristic of the individual. Derangement in this system can cause debilitating diseases of the body.

BMS 2610 Immunology Disease (2,2,0) (tbc)
Rheumatology is the study of rheumatic diseases (i.e. diseases of the connective tissues, muscles, bones and joints of the body), which affect people of all ages and constitute a big medical issue. Recent advances in immunology closely relate the pathogenesis of rheumatological disorders to the immune system. The immune system is responsible for the defense mechanism of the body. It helps the body to fight invading pathogens, destroy altered and cancerous cells and clear up old and dying cells. Malfunction of the immune system will cause a number of diseases. Autoimmunity causes most of the connective tissue diseases of the body. It is the objective of this course to give the students an overview of the immune system and some of the diseases caused by dysfunction of this system, including rheumatological disorders.

BMS 2620 Nervous System (2,2,0) (tbc)
The nervous system is responsible for perception of the external environment, an individual's behaviour in it, and maintenance of the body's internal environment in readiness for this behaviour. Disorders of the nervous system are responsible for a significant percentage of acute medical admissions and are also responsible for a large proportion of chronic physical disability.

BMS 3190 Medical Statistics (2,2,0) (E)
The logic of statistical thinking is a very important element in medical education. Intelligent use of facts and figures is nowadays an essential part of the training for a doctor. This course furnishes students with statistical concepts and ideas which are useful in medicine. Students' understanding will be fostered through computer experiments in a computer laboratory.

BMS 3581-2 Honours Project I & II (3,0,*) (tbc)
Under the supervision of project supervisor(s), final year students are required to carry out an independent research on a topic in the areas of Chinese medicine and basic biomedical science. The research project provides students with the opportunities to extend knowledge and establish a solid foundation for the development of future research planning and reporting skills.

BMSC 1005 Anatomy (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce the fundamental knowledge of anatomy to Chinese medicine students so as to prepare them for future elaborated training in various organ-based systems. Anatomy is the study of the morphological structures of the human body. In the beginning of the course, the musculoskeletal system will be emphasized, with concurrent supplementation with in-depth laboratory demonstration. This will be followed by presentation of different system anatomy, including digestive, respiratory and cardiovascular, urogenital and neuronal systems. The lecture and laboratory teachings may be assisted by implementing some small group discussion sessions in a problem-based approach.

BMSC 1007 Physiology (3,3,0) (E)
In this module the students are introduced a basic knowledge of the mechanisms of human body functions. The mastering of this course would provide a foundation for other medical courses.

BMSC 1008-9 Biomedical Sciences Lab I & II (1,0,3) (E)
The laboratory sessions cover Anatomy, Physiology, and Biochemistry. Through these practical classes, concepts taught in lectures will be reinforced and enriched by means of audio-visual aids, models, specimens tissue sections and hand-on experiences. The students will learn anatomical and functional aspects of the human body by conducting various tests, and to apply their knowledge and techniques to perform selected biochemical and molecular biology experiments, with special emphasis on their applications in medicine.

BMSC 1015 Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with fundamental knowledge on the principles of biochemistry. In the beginning, the structures and functions of bio-macromolecules will be introduced. This is followed by mechanisms of enzymes, and the key metabolic pathways and their relevance to diseases. Basic concepts of gene expression, regulation and manipulation will be introduced to students, and they will be exposed to common techniques used by molecular biologists, with special emphasis on their applications in medicine.

BMSC 1025 Anatomy and Physiology (3,3,0) (tbc)
In this module the students are introduced a basic knowledge on the anatomy of the human body and the mechanisms of body functions. The mastering of this course would provide a foundation for other biomedical courses.

BMSC 2005 General Pathology (3,3,0) (tbc)
Pathology is a subject about structural changes and functional disturbances in tissues and organs of the body caused by diseases. It is a mandatory course to link between basic and clinical medical sciences. Students will be introduced to the basis of histopathology and pathophysiology, and learn the fundamental mechanisms, morphological changes, as well as physiological impacts of commonly seen diseases. General pathology that deals with common and basic pathological changes will be taught here to lay foundation for systemic pathology where individual diseases will be taught in each organ-system in Clinical Medicines. The knowledge will be re-enforced by practical sessions. The students' learning and analytical ability will be enhanced by means of case studies, and examination of gross and microscopic specimens. Problem-based learning is implemented whenever possible after

the students have been equipped with the basic knowledge, and students are encouraged to address some questions by themselves analytically.

BMSC 2006 Microbiology (2,2,0) (tbc)
Microbiology is the study of microorganisms, which are responsible for much of the breakdown and natural recycling of organic material in the environment. Of the vast number of species of microbes, only a few have the capacity to cause disease by invading the tissues of other living organisms and producing toxic substances. The purpose of this course is to introduce to the students the basic principles and concepts of medical microbiology, the various classes of microorganisms that interact with humans. Other disease-producing multicellular parasites, helminthes and flukes will also be taught.

BMSC 2007 Pre-clinical Sciences Lab (1,0,3) (tbc)
The laboratory sessions cover Microbiology and Pathology. Through these practices, the concepts regarding pathogenesis and manifestations taught in lectures demonstrated and enhanced by case studies and hand-on experiences, and some common skills in medicine and scientific research will be learnt.

BMSC 2015 Clinical Sciences Lab (1,0,3) (tbc)
The laboratory sessions cover Fundamental Diagnosis, Pharmacology and Surgery. Through these practices, the concepts regarding pathogenesis and manifestations taught in lectures demonstrated and enhanced by case studies and hand-on experiences, and some common skills in medicine and scientific research will be learnt.

BMSC 2016 Fundamental Diagnosis (4,4,0) (tbc)
This course aims at teaching students how to apply the knowledge of basic medical science to clinical practice. The basic techniques of history taking, doing a thorough physical examination of the body and writing out a comprehensive and precise medical record are taught. Students will learn how to make a preliminary diagnosis and list out differential diagnoses. Investigative procedures and interpretation of their results will be introduced. They will also learn how to utilize these ancillary investigations to help them confirm their preliminary diagnoses. Ample examples of the investigations will be shown e.g. ECG of a patient with myocardial infarction, normal X rays of different parts of the body and X rays of diseased states, CT's, MRI's, and isotopic scans of common conditions. Applications and indications for these investigations will also be explained.

BMSC 2017 Pharmacology (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to provide students with fundamental knowledge on the use of xenobiotics as orthodox Western drugs in the treatment of human diseases. In the beginning of the course, the important principles of pharmacology will be introduced. This is followed by a series of topics on the therapeutic approach in tackling inflammation and pain management. Subsequently, a systematic coverage on the mechanisms of action of drugs acting on various organ systems will be covered, from different components of the nervous system to the cardiovascular, pulmonary and renal systems. The last but most important section of the course is on chemotherapeutic agents, ranging from the use of antibiotics to the different classes of anti-tumor drugs. In addition, students also have the opportunity to participate in a semester-end group presentation on approved topics relevant to pharmacology. By the end of the course, students are expected to acquire essential knowledge on the different classes and clinical uses of most conventional drugs used in Hong Kong.

BMSC 3005 Hematology (2,2,0) (tbc)
Blood disorders cover a wide spectrum of illnesses ranging from the commonly encountered anemias to rarely seen conditions such as congenital coagulation disorders. Diseases affecting other systems can also affect the hematopoietic functions, making their study an integral part of the assessment of any medical diseases. The objective of this course therefore aims at giving the students a general overview of hematopoietic functions and diseases affecting these functions.

BMSC 3006 Cardiovascular System (2.5,2.5,0) (tbc)
In the modern era, cardiovascular disease contributes greatly to the burden of the healthcare system. In industrialized societies, it is the most frequent cause of adult death. It is important that students should be quite familiar with diseases affecting this system.

BMSC 3007 Digestive System and Hepatobiliary System (2.5,2.5,0) (tbc)
The digestive and hepatobiliary systems are responsible for digestion and absorption of nutrition for all metabolic activities of the body. The liver, apart from taking part in digestion, also participates in a number of important functions. Diseases of these two systems are a major cause of morbidity and mortality.

BMSC 3015 Infectious Diseases (2,2,0) (tbc)
In the modern era, infectious diseases still cause morbidity and mortality in man despite the advent of immunization and antibiotics. It is important that healthcare givers are familiar with the general aspects, epidemiology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment as well as description of individual infectious diseases.

BMSC 3016 Respiratory System (2,2,0) (tbc)
The respiratory tract is directly open to the outside environment and is easily affected by external changes. Primary respiratory diseases are responsible for a major burden of morbidity and untimely death, and the lungs are often affected in multisystem diseases.

BMSC 3017 Endocrinology (2,2,0) (tbc)
The endocrine system together with the nervous system are the two major control systems that allow specialized tissues to function in an integral way. Endocrinology concerns the synthesis, secretion and action of hormones, which are chemical messengers that coordinate the activities of different cells. Apart from diabetes mellitus, endocrine diseases are a relatively rare cause of death. But the common occurrence of endocrine disorders requires certain knowledge in this field.

BMSC 3025 Medical Ethics (1,1,0) (tbc)
This course is an introduction to medical ethics. Medicine and ethics are interwoven in a number of ways. First, medicine as a profession means that physicians need to be sensitive to professional ethics as other professionals do. Second, the clinical encounter between physicians and patients requires both parties to reflect on the moral propriety of the many-faceted therapeutic relationship. Third, some medical therapy and treatment might be medically effective but morally controversial. This course provides an overview of these issues.

BMSC 3026 Renal System (2,2,0) (tbc)
The kidneys play an important role in the maintenance of the internal environment of the body. Malfunction of the kidneys can affect other systems of the body; alternatively diseases of other parts of the body can also have detrimental effects on the kidneys.

BMSC 3027 Reproductive System (2,2,0) (tbc)
The reproductive system is an essential system of the body. It not only is responsible for the procreation of the species, but also responsible for the hormonal control of the sexual characteristic of the individual. Derangement in this system can cause debilitating diseases of the body.

BMSC 3035 Immunology Disease (2,2,0) (tbc)
Rheumatology is the study of rheumatic diseases (i.e. diseases of the connective tissues, muscles, bones and joints of the body), which affect people of all ages and constitute a big medical issue. Recent advances in immunology closely relate the pathogenesis of rheumatological disorders to the immune system. The immune system is responsible for the defense mechanism of the body. It

helps the body to fight invading pathogens, destroy altered and cancerous cells and clear up old and dying cells. Malfunction of the immune system will cause a number of diseases. Autoimmunity causes most of the connective tissue diseases of the body. It is the objective of this course to give the students an overview of the immune system and some of the diseases caused by dysfunction of this system, including rheumatological disorders.

BMSC 3036 Nervous System (2,2,0) (tbc)
The nervous system is responsible for perception of the external environment, an individual's behaviour in it, and maintenance of the body's internal environment in readiness for this behaviour. Disorders of the nervous system are responsible for a significant percentage of acute medical admissions and are also responsible for a large proportion of chronic physical disability.

BMSC 3037 Public Health and Family Medicine (2,2,0) (tbc)
Public health is the science and art of preventing disease, prolonging life and improving the health of communities through education, promotion of healthy lifestyles and research for disease and injury prevention. It deals with preventive rather than curative aspects of health; and with population-level, rather than individual-level health issues.
Family medicine is a medical specialty that provides continuing and comprehensive healthcare for individuals and families, including all ages, sexes, organ systems, and disease entities.

BMSC 3045 Surgery and Emergency Medicine (3,3,0) (tbc)
Surgery is a discipline of medicine that treats diseases, injuries, and deformities by manual or operative methods. The objective of this course is to provide the CM students with basic vocabulary, general knowledge, and surgical principles rather than operational technical details. Students are expected to know basic knowledge about surgery and surgical patients, how to treat minor wounds, burns, fractures and other minor injuries.
Emergency medicine is a branch of medicine that deals with evaluation and initial treatment of medical conditions caused by trauma or sudden illness. It is a relatively new discipline and may involve different branches of medicine. It is important that students have a general view of various emergency conditions commonly encountered in clinical practice, their clinical features, diagnosis, investigations and the initial emergency management.

BMSC 4898-9 Honours Project I & II (3,3,0) (tbc)
The aim of the honors project is to provide students with first hand experience on scientific or scholarly research. Each student will conduct an independent research project under the supervision of a teaching staff of the School of Chinese Medicine. The topic of the project will be determined upon the discussion between the student and the supervisor in an area related to Chinese medicine. The format of the project could be clinical studies, epidemiological studies, laboratory-based studies and pure literature studies. During the span of the project, students are expected to learn the theoretical, methodological basis as well as the statistical data analysis of scientific research, and to develop the skills for professional thesis writing and oral presentation. Upon completion of the project, students should be capable of searching on database and research papers, and to have possessed the ability of objective and logical experimental design and data analysis. The findings from the research project will be collected in the writing of a dissertation and presented in an open oral presentation by each student.

BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business (2,2,0) (E)
This course is designed to provide business students with essential knowledge of mathematical techniques commonly used in business world today. Particular attention is given to teach students how to apply these techniques such as calculus, linear algebra and probability in solving business/management problems. This course also introduces students the concept of the time value of money and helps them to understand the importance of calculating present and future values to corporations.

BUS 1200 Statistics for Business (2,2,0) (E)
In today's management decision making process, one of the useful and commonly employed tools is statistical analysis. This course provides business students with the basic knowledge in understanding and skills in performing these statistical techniques like sampling methods, interval estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance and regression analysis. Nonparametric methods are also covered so as to allow students to have a broad understanding of different statistical testing methods. Applications of these techniques in the business environment will be emphasized in the course.

BUS 1230 中國傳統智慧與企業管理 Ancient Chinese Wisdom and Contemporary Business Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
在經濟、社會及文化形態皆急速全球化與資訊化的今天，大形勢愈來愈複雜、多變、難測，百年來生產線流水作業或金字塔層層指揮的企業模式，早已被發現並不管用。
面對如此困境，西方的企業管理論界近二十年來推出了共同願景、自主空間、學習社群、內發動機、系統思維等「有機」企管理念；他們也同時發現，這許多想法與傳統中國的易學、儒、道、釋、縱橫家等各種名家智慧竟遙遙呼應，而後者更可給他們提供成熟及完整的理論框架。更妙的是，不必花費多大工夫，只從中國的經典文獻與史料，已可擷取大量可供研習的管理學個案。
這個課程為大學裡所有院系的同學而設，他們將來無論是教師、社工、醫生、傳媒工作者、環保工作者，或真的進入工商企業的領域，都需要管理、領導及團體協作的知識與能力。課程將結合實務領域裡策劃與行事的探討，深入淺出向同學們介紹上述各家傳統智慧，反過來也讓同學們學習，在面對事業與人生的難題時，如何運用這些智慧，擬定實際可行的謀略或方案。

BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility (3,3,0) (E)
The course provides an overview of the primary business disciplines and the basic concepts of corporate social responsibility. Topics include human values and ethics in the workplace, multiculturalism, corporate social responsibilities, business functions, and general principles of effective business operations.

BUS 1630 The World of Business (3,3,0) (E)
This course provides an introduction to the range of business skills and functions and examines how these skills and functions are useful in both profit-making and non-profit-making organizations. This course also explores the importance of business organization to contemporary Hong Kong society. It aims to investigate how business organizations contribute and respond to a variety of contemporary challenges ranging from environmental and workplace dealings to issues of maintaining competitiveness in an increasingly global economy. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

BUS 1640 Law in Hong Kong (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course offers a new and interesting way of learning about Hong Kong laws. There is no text book and the course is based entirely on discussion on Hong Kong cases selected and presented by the students on their research on the Web and library. Therefore each session will be unique as the topic and content are decided by the students. After attending this course, the students will learn how to do legal research to find out the law. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

BUS 2110 Operations Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The course deals with the fundamental concepts of business operations management as they pertain to the service and manufacturing industries. Students will learn the fundamental

concepts and applications of operations management through problem solving and case studies. The course will focus on the extent of applications of operations principles learned in the classroom setting to contemporary business operations management problems.

BUS 2120 Business Communications (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: LANG 1491-2 English I & II or equivalent
The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communication, and to develop some of the skills necessary for understanding and communicating effectively in global business. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities, including social etiquette. Written work includes business letters such as inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memoranda and business reports. Fundamentals of format, style, language and tone are discussed. Oral communication skills for handling business situations and public speaking are included.

BUS 2130 Business Communications (2,2,0) (E)
Prerequisite: LANG 1491-2 English I & II
The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communication, and to develop some of the skills necessary for understanding and communicating effectively in global business. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities, including social etiquette. Written work includes business letters such as inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memoranda and business reports. Fundamentals of format, style, language and tone are discussed. Oral communication skills for reporting and public speaking are included.

BUS 2140 Business Communications for Marketing (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: LANG 1491 English I or equivalent
The aims of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communicaton, and to develop some of the skills necessary for communicating effectively, in order to prepare them to take up marketing related tasks or positions. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities taking into consideration fundamentals of format, style, language and tone. Written and oral communication works are partly framed within the marketing and communications professional context to allow students exposure to the future work contexts. Written work includes correspondence for tackling business situations, such as client inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memoranda and business reports. Oral communication skills for handling business interactions, such as job interviews, work meetings and handling customers, and for delivering speeches are included.

BUS 2150 Legal Aspects of Marketing (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: LANG 1492 English II or equivalent
This course introduces to students the principles of Hong Kong legal system and the common law, and how the various branches of Hong Kong law are evolved and integrated over time. Special emphasis is placed on laws relating to marketing including the Law of Contract, Law of Tort, Agency Law and Laws relating to Intellectual Property Rights.

BUS 2170 Principles of Law (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: LANG 1492 English II
This course introduces to students the principles of Hong Kong legal system and the common law, and how the various branches of Hong Kong law are evolved and integrated over time. Special emphasis is also placed on the Law of Contract, Law of Tort and Agency Law.

BUS 2210 Organizational Behaviour (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The objective of this course is to introduce theories and concepts related to understanding people's behaviour in organizations. Students will study the behaviour of individuals and groups within organizations in order to gain both a theoretical understanding as well as practical knowledge that can be applied in a work setting.

BUS 2240 Service Learning and Community Engagement (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite : BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility, BUS 1630 The World of Business or equivalent, and Year II standing
This course provides students with an opportunity for active learning and enables them to build a sense of social responsibility and commitment that are essential when they apply their business and professional skills to their careers. This is a community-based instruction course intended to promote student's civic responsibility and to strengthen their problem-solving and decision making skills by acquiring hands-on experience in community projects provided by NGOs and not-for-profit organizations in Hong Kong, mainland China and other countries. It is a reciprocally beneficial course, with meaningful service being provided to the community and meaningful learning experiences being provided to the student.

BUS 2340 International Business (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility, ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics, ECON 1220 Principles of Macroeconomics, ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The primary objectives of this course are (1) to provide students with a basic understanding of the theories and concepts of international business; (2) to discuss the economic, cultural and political factors in shaping the international business environment; (3) to introduce different functional areas of international corporations management with reference to problems and issues of doing business with developing countries.

BUS 2420 Management Science (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent
Deterministic and probabilistic models of Operations Research for solving managerial problems are introduced. Operational practical constraints and the applications of modelling are illustrated by using a wide variety of examples drawn from numerous industrial and service sectors.

BUS 2470 Legal Aspects of China Business (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 2170 Principles of Law
This course aims to introduce students to (1) some of the major areas of Chinese commercial law that are of common concern to foreign businessmen doing business in China, which include its historical development and principles, its application in equity joint ventures, co-operative joint ventures and wholly foreign owned enterprises; and (2) foreign exchange problems, tax, trade and investments in China.

BUS 2520 Production and Operations Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course deals with the fundamental concepts of production and operations management as they pertain to the service and manufacturing industries. Students will learn the fundamental concepts and their applications through problems and case studies. The course will focus on the extent of application of production and operations principles learned in the classroom setting to contemporary production and operations management problems.

BUS 2710 Principles of Project Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course provides students a theoretical and operational framework for getting projects completed on time, within budget and according to customer specifications. Students will learn different project management methodologies and apply the right method to the right situation.

BUS 2770 Business Internship (3,*,*) (E)
Antirequisite: MKT 2770 Marketing Internship
Prerequisite: Year II standing
The objective of this course is to give students the opportunity to gain practical experience working in an organization. Under the guidance of both faculty and workplace supervisors, students will complete a work assignment of no less than 120 hours, either paid or non-paid.

BUS 2780 Entrepreneurship and New Venture (3,3,0) (E)
The focus of the course is to investigate, understand and internalize the process of founding a startup firm. Key areas include: matching individual skills with the management needs of a new venture, evaluating the business model of the new venture, financing new ventures, starting up a company, operating a new venture, recruiting and retaining management, creating value and liquidity for investors and management. This course provides tools and insights, which improve the chances for success as an entrepreneur in a highly competitive and ever changing environment.

BUS 3200 Strategic Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course aims to prepare the student for a successful business career with a broad understanding of the importance and complexity of strategic decisions and the way they integrate other aspects of business operations. It examines the rationale of decisions that determine the future direction and effectiveness of organizations. The perspective taken is that of the general manager—the owner, CEO, president, or management consultant. It focuses on the skills required of the general manager in diagnosing and finding solutions for critical problems in complex business situations and implementing them. In that regard, it integrates the knowledge gained in previous functional courses from Year I and Year II.

BUS 3210 Business Management in China (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course provides students with an overview of the environment, the nature and the structure of business management in China. The management styles and other behavioural aspects will also be examined.

BUS 3220 Developing Managerial Skills (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 2130 Business Communications
The course prepares participants to handle critical issues in managerial communication and helps them master skills needed to achieve their potential as leaders and executives. The goal is to equip them with the personal, interpersonal and group skills needed to manage their own lives as well as relationships with others. The course teaches strategic approaches to managerial communications that can be applied to a variety of situations.

BUS 3230 Company Law (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 2170 Principles of Law
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic principles of company law including the formation of company, records, share and loan capital, management and administration, reconstruction and amalgamation, liquidation and receivership. On completion of this course, students should be able to solve some of the legal problems in practical business situations.

BUS 3310 International Trade and Investment in China: Administration and Practice (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUS 2340 International Business
This course equips students with essential knowledge and tools in administering and practising trade with China and introduces them to the various ways that foreign investors may invest directly in China. This course also examines how international trade and foreign (direct) investment interact with each other and their implications to the recent economic development of China after the 1979 reform.

BUS 3410 Seminar in China Business (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: BUS 3210 Business Management in China
This seminar provides students with an opportunity to explore and discuss current developments, problems and issues in China business. Veteran practitioners from various fields in China business will be invited to give students an understanding of their experiences and discuss practical issues with them. It aims to allow students with their previous academic training in various courses in the BBA programme a chance to compare and combine theoretical knowledge with practical business requirements in China business.

BUS 3570 BBA Project (2,0,*) (E)
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BBA curriculum, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from core and major courses. The project provides an opportunity for students to apply the knowledge and skills gained on the degree programme to a real, practical business problem, and to prepare themselves for the transfer from the academic to the work situation.

BUS 3580 Honours Project (3,3,0) (E)
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BCom (Hons) in Accountancy, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from required and elective courses. Wherever possible, the project should be based on the actual situation in Hong Kong and should involve the use of primary and secondary data. Interdisciplinary study is encouraged. Planning of the project should begin after the end of Year II, with guidance from the supervisor. A written report is due by the end of Semester II of Year III. An oral presentation of the project result is also required.

BUS 3620 Logistics and Supply Chain Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1630 The World of Business or BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility
This course aims to introduce the fundamental theories and contemporary issues as well as local practice of logistics and supply chain management (SCM). It will equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills for mastering business operational process, generating, analysing and evaluating logistical and SCM solutions, and developing students' strategic and creative thinking to logistics and SCM, and then applying those knowledge to solve business planning and operational problems in local business operations.

BUS 3640 e-Supply Chains and Enterprise Resource Planning (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
It is aimed to introduce the fundamental theories and contemporary issues as well as local practice of supply chain management (SCM), Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) and e-SCM. It will equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills for mastering business operational process, generating, analysing and evaluating logistical, and SCM/ERP solutions, and developing students' strategic and creative thinking to logistics and SCM/ERP, and then applying those knowledge to solve business planning and operational problems in global e-SCM environment.

BUS 3690 Cross-cultural and Comparative Management (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: BUS 2210 Organizational Behaviour

The primary objective of this course is to enhance student awareness of the impact of culture on supposedly universal management practices designed to facilitate the effective utilization and development of the organization's main asset—its employees. Students can expect to enhance their understanding of the global context of organizations, interpersonal skills needed to manage across national borders, and the structure and functioning of multinational companies.

BUS 7030 Legal Aspects of International Business (2,3,0)

This course is designed to provide students with practical legal knowledge which effective business executives will need. It will help students develop the competence to use law as a strategic tool to (1) create competitive advantage for their business such as capturing the value of intellectual capital and using contracts to define and strengthen relationships; and (2) tackle potentially catastrophic legal problems in their incipiency such as board room conflicts and labour disputes. Through lectures, case studies and discussions students shall develop a solid understanding of the legal dimension of major business and managerial decisions.

BUS 7050 Legal Aspects of China Trade and Investment (2,3,0)

Business between Hong Kong and China is very substantial. Therefore, it is essential for Hong Kong business people doing business in China to understand the legal aspects of trade and investment in China. This course will provide the students with an understanding of the legal framework of China and the commercial and civil laws in China.

BUS 7060 Business Law and Corporate Governance (3,3,0)

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the legal framework related to the Hong Kong legal system, contract law and corporate governance. Related laws and regulations such as case law, the Sale of Goods Ordinance, Control of Exemption Clauses Ordinance, Companies Ordinance, the Securities and Futures Ordinance, the Listing Rules, the Code of Best Practice, and the Takeover Code will be covered. Other topics include the HK legislative process, the doctrine of judicial precedent, contract law: formation, validity, performance, and remedies for breach of contract, corporate governance: mergers and acquisitions; shareholders' residual powers; protection of minority shareholders; types of directors; directors' appointment, rotation, disqualification and removal; board of directors' composition, meetings and duties; monitoring the board of directors; interests of other stakeholders such as individual and institutional shareholders, creditors and employees.

BUS 7070 Business Operations (3,3,0)

This course introduces contemporary concepts and models of operations management, focus on the enhancement of competitive, collaborative advantages and core competence through business operations and supply chain management. It particularly gives attentions to global and regional operational environments, and delivers managerial knowledge of operational strategies, product and service design, capacity planning, business process selection, location and warehousing management, quality control and management, inventory and transportation management, operational scheduling, supply chain management, JIT and lean operations, project management, and operations performance management.

BUS 7080 Business Research Methodology and Application (3,3,0)

This course aims to provide students with the necessary methodological and data analytical tools for business research. Both quantitative and qualitative methods will be covered. Students will also design and conduct individual research projects and learn to interpret research findings for business decision making.

BUS 7090 Business Strategy (3,3,0)

Strategic Management is an integrative course that draws upon and combines and applies knowledge acquired in the other subject courses, such as accounting, economics, marketing, finance, management and operations. This course provides the tools to analyse an organisation's strategic position from both an internal and external perspective and perspectives on developing effective strategies such as business-level strategies, corporate-level strategies, competitive dynamics and mergers & acquisitions among others. The purpose is to help students develop strategic management knowledge and skills and apply the concepts to real world situations.

BUS 7170 Corporate Governance (2,3,0)

A person holding a managerial position or above in an organization must be familiar with the mechanics of corporate governance. It is however designed for students without a legal background. It will provide students with an understanding of corporate governance and the legal framework of companies in Hong Kong; contents of constitutional documents such as the memorandum and articles of association (M&A); major corporate governance issues involved in drafting the M&A; shareholders' residual powers; protection of minority shareholders; types of directors; directors' appointment, rotation, disqualification and removal; board of directors' composition, meetings and duties; the company secretary's qualifications, duties, appointment and removal; monitoring the board of directors; interests of other stakeholders, e.g. shareholders especially institutions, creditors and employees; audit committees; temporary and permanent cessation of business, e.g. dormant, de-regulation, voluntary and compulsory winding up.

BUS 7180 Client-Based Research Methods (2,3,0)

This course aims to give students the necessary methodological and statistical tools in order to carry out the client-based MBA Project Report. Emphasis is on introducing students to qualitative and quantitative methods/techniques for making business decisions. Students learn to develop questionnaires and solve business problems by applying qualitative and quantitative methods, using software packages (EXCEL, SPSS), and interpreting generated solutions for decision-making scenarios.

BUS 7190 Operations and Supply Chain Management (2,3,0)

This course will introduce the fundamental concepts of operations management, including the formulation of logistics policy, performance measures, and constraint management. In particular, the following concepts will be covered: forecasting and order management, global transportation planning, inventory management, material handling systems, and warehousing and packaging management.

BUS 7221-3 MBA Project Report (1,0,*)

The MBA project may be one of two forms: (1) a client-based project—this involves the comprehensive description and evaluation of a profit-seeking or non-profit, large or small, entrepreneurial or mature, service or manufacturing, domestic or international organization, together with appropriate recommendations for improved performance; or (2) a new business plan.

The main purpose of the project is for students to develop a thorough understanding of the environment, markets, technology and operations of a real organization (or, in the case of a new business plan, a proposed organization). Students apply and integrate knowledge and skills acquired through the MBA curriculum and further develop their skills in the area of strategy, and working productively in a team. Students are expected to work in groups of four to six on this project.

The learning objectives for the new business plan project are the same as for a client-based project. The new business plan is equally as "real" as a client based project.

Students taking the MBA project will gain a first-class learning experience to complement and extend classroom learning. The

MBA project becomes a laboratory for applying ideas, tools and concepts to real-world problems. It is an exercise in managing task-focused relationships among team members, client managers and the faculty supervisors. It gives students a chance to define issues, gather relevant data from a variety of sources, do insightful analysis, and develop creative solutions. It also provides opportunities to learn about a company, an industry, and/or a field of management that is of long-term interest to the members of the project team.

BUS 7300 China Marketing and Foreign Investment Issues (2,3,0)

This is an Advanced MBA elective course that aims to examine a number of critical foreign investment and marketing issues in China business, including marketing environment and practical issues in China, and the new developments in foreign direct investment to China. Scope of study will cover not just the environment and the system, but also practices and current issues as far as possible.

BUS 7310 Executive Performance Management and Compensation (2,2,0)

The modern corporations rely on the principle of separation of ownership and control to operate their businesses. The success or failure of these corporations depends, to a large extent, on the quality of the executives' decisions on the operations of the corporations. However, these executives may have objectives in mind different from those of the owners to whom they serve. Besides monitoring, it is important for owners to motivate these executives to act in the interests of the corporations and thus their owners through designing appropriate incentive contracts. These contracts specify the performance evaluation criteria and how executives' compensation is determined. The objective of this course to enable students to have a better understanding of the methods commonly used in practice to measure and reward executives' performance. It also discusses the potential consequences of using particular performance measures on executives' behaviour, in particular their corporate financial policies. This course further highlights the determinants and consequences of adopting different executives' compensation means.

BUS 7320 Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility (3,3,0)

In all areas of business, ethical dilemmas are encountered frequently. Some of these dilemmas are small and easy to resolve. The majority, however, are complex and an obvious solution is often difficult to determine. By providing a foundation in ethical theories and a framework for analysing ethical dilemmas, this course aims to sensitize students to ethical dilemmas and to help them develop some codes or guidelines of ethics for making decisions. It will further discuss the roles of business in society and corporate social responsibility, and analyse why socially responsible corporations are good and sustainable. The major issues currently faced by the preparers and users of corporate social reports will be discussed.

BUS 7330 Entrepreneurship Development (2,3,0)

The scope of this course would be mostly on Venture Design: the stages from idea creation to the formation of a startup company, with successful venture capital funding and management team in place. The perspective should be that of a potential entrepreneur wanting to start up a company, or start up entrepreneurial activities within a large company. Special attention will be put into topics on people who make decisions, handle deals, analyse problems, allocate and mobilize scarce resources and succeed in a local and international context. Some Asian and China cases are carefully chosen to reflect the special situation of starting businesses in Asia/China.

BUS 7340 Business Creativity (2,3,0)

The course Business Creativity emphasizes the importance of creativity and innovation as key drivers of growth in a rapidly changing business environment and focuses on teaching the students to reliably develop ideas using a systematic thinking process. Central topics discussed are individual and organizational factors of creativity, the creative process, serious business thinking tools and creativity techniques, among others. At the end of the course, students will personally experience on real cases the power of creativity techniques and serious thinking tools applied in a systematic way to achieve instant innovations in business.

BUS 7350 Participation in External Competitions (2,0,3)

There are several international and perhaps local competitions in which students will have the opportunity to represent the University. Examples of such competitions include, but are not limited to, the *Molson MBA Case Competition and the Moot Corp®* Competition for business plans. In order to participate in such events, and get the university credits, students must undergo a stringent selection process in which the best candidates are chosen. The participants in such events gain valuable training in analysis and presentation skills, depending on the nature of the competition. In addition, participants may be required to write a paper, analyse a case, etc. and may have the opportunity to travel abroad, which will provide further valuable experience. Enrolment in this course is by selection, i.e. interested students will have to go through a selection process to be admitted to this course.

BUS 7360 MBA Seminars and Workshops (2,3,0)

MBA seminars deal with contemporary issues in the business community. Speakers include senior business practitioners, visiting academics and faculty members. As the School offers MBA classes in Hong Kong and selected mainland cities, seminars are to be organized in all these locations. Instead of a single-speaker seminar, some of these seminars may involve several speakers, in different presentation modes, and may be with a duration of half-day, one-day or even residential seminar of more than one day on a specific theme area. Besides, overseas study tours may be organized and students may choose to participate in such tours.

BUS 7370 Business Field Study (2,0,0)

This field study of five to seven days' duration enables students to visit a location of timely business value. The location is to be decided by the Programme Director with due consultation with PMC members and student representatives. The location may be somewhere in Chinese mainland, Taiwan, or any city/country in the world. Provided with detailed information about the chosen location, its business environment, and background of the firms/organizations to be visited, participating students are required to produce both group and individual reports.

BUS 7710 Advanced Chinese Business Law (3,3,0)

This course prepares MPhil and PhD students for in-depth research into selected topics in business law of the People's Republic of China (PRC). Topics will include: sources of PRC law, general principles of civil law, opinions of the Supreme People's Court, law reports, economic contracts and joint ventures, business vehicles, corporate governance, listing, intellectual property, and dispute resolution.

BUS 7720 Advanced Research Methods for Business (3,3,0)

This course is designed for MPhil/PhD students in business. It aims to build an in-depth understanding of how to conduct academic research and to equip students with the skills required to work on their theses, including the creative development of concepts, selection of appropriate data collection methods, techniques of analysis, and communicating (perhaps publishing) results.

BUS 7730 Advanced Multivariate Data Analysis (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide sound understanding of advanced quantitative methods and analytical techniques, and equip students with competent capability of performing quantitative analysis for empirical research in wider managerial disciplines. The course will highly address methodologies and techniques related to modeling and hypothesis testing, and use statistics software such as PASW (prior SPSS) and AMOS to conduct quantitative analysis. In particular, the course will concentrate on multivariate data analytical skills, such as ANOVA, ANCOVA, MANOVA, and MACOVA, hierarchical regression analysis, analysis of mediating and moderating effects, exploratory factor analysis (EFA), confirmatory factor analysis (CFA) and structural equation modeling (SEM) analysis.

BUS 7800 Strategy Generation (2,*,0)
This course is designed to provide students with tools and techniques to develop innovative strategies, to explore personal creativity, management practices that enhance or suppress creativity, and the innovation process in an organization. The course is built around the different activities needed to generate innovative strategies in a company.

BUS 7810 Strategic Analysis and Decision Making (2,*,0)
The thrust of this course is general management and the integration of functional areas. Students will learn to use diverse knowledge and skills to analyse broad, organization-wide problems and will become adept at examining the environment in which organizations operate and in identifying the strategic implications of the environment. This course moves from strategy formulation to strategy implementation considerations, recognizing the need for organizations to align their resources, values and strategies with the environment.

BUS 7820 Leading Organizational Change (3,*,0)
Organizations today operate in more volatile and bewildering conditions than ever before, and continuous change has become the norm. The major purpose of this course is to help students respond effectively to the rapid environmental and organizational changes that are occurring in all sectors and industries. Emphasis will be placed on explaining why and how organizations change and on the role of leaders as change agents. The means for implementing organizational change efforts will also be highlighted.

BUS 7830 Corporate Governance and Ethics (3,*,0)
This course provides an understanding of the key issues of modern corporate governance and ethnical operation, the basic roles and responsibilities of shareholders, directors and management, and the roles of business in society and corporate social responsibility. Student will be trained to analyse and solve corporate governance and ethnical issues and be familiar with the legal, social, economic, moral, and psychological issues that they may confront in the ordinary course of serving on boards. In addition, by providing a foundation in ethical theories and a framework for analysing ethical dilemmas, students will sensitize to ethical dilemmas and be able to develop some codes or guidelines for making ethical decisions.

BUS 7900 Business Research Methods (3,*,0)
The purpose of this course is to provide the fundamental knowledge and skills of applied business research. Conducting research involves making numerous choices—choices about strategy, designs, operations, and analyses. In this course, the strengths and weaknesses associated with the various choices are identified. Students will learn that there are many external constraints placed on researchers and that there is no one best method for answering a research question. Instead, knowledge is the result of a triangulation of methods. As a result of this subject, student will become better consumers of research and they will learn how to critically read research articles.

BUS 7910 Advanced Statistics and Data Analysis (3,*,0)
This course provides students with a sound understanding of statistical and quantitative techniques and their application in analysing and making decisions about various organizational issues. Issues for testing hypotheses with empirical data will be addressed. In particular, the subject will concentrate on the development, measurement, and analysis of "real-world" data involving natural co-variation between variables. On completing this course, students will acquire the data analytic skills—e.g. ANOVA, MANOVA, hierarchical regression analysis, EFA, CFA and SEM, needed to competently complete a quantitatively based DBA thesis.

BUS 7920 Qualitative Approaches to Research (3,*,0)
This course is intended to provide students with the knowledge and skills needed to do qualitative research at a doctoral level. Qualitative research focuses on understanding, rather than predicting or controlling, phenomena. It is usually contrasted with traditional experimental and statistical research. Included in this course will be the discussion and application of five principle qualitative methodologies: case study, ethnography, phenomenology, narrative, and grounded theory. Participants will also learn the associated skills of interviewing and observation. The main objective of the course is for students to learn the practicalities, scope and nature of qualitative research and to appreciate its rigour and procedures.

BUS 7980 Professional Development Workshops (5,*,0)
The Professional Development Workshops provide forums for dialogue among academics, practitioners and students on current issues relevant to today's organizations. International and local academics who are involved in current programs at HKBU and who have expertise in a particular area will be invited to conduct the workshops in conjunction with local business leaders. Topics related to the core areas of change, strategy and corporate governance will be emphasized to ensure that the workshops cohere with the major aims of the course as a whole. Normally, four one-day workshops will be offered every year, and students are expected to attend eight of these as a requirement for graduation. Pre-reading materials may be distributed before each workshop to facilitate discussion and learning activities.

BUS 7991-4 DBA Thesis (24,*,0)
The thesis is the most significant learning experience of the programme. It is a capstone of the course in that students are expected to apply theories learned in the taught subjects to analyse and understand/solve organizational issues/problems. In other words, students are expected to do applied research that has practical implications for organizations. It is not enough to simply make a contribution to theory, although such contributions, in conjunction with practical contributions to the professional practice of management are encouraged. This is in contrast with a PhD thesis, which places more emphasis on the development of new knowledge and theoretical perspectives. Students are expected to research real organizational issues by drawing upon and applying appropriate theories and research. Research methods and analyses should be aligned properly with the research question(s). By going through a systematic process of investigation, students will enhance their competencies in doing research. The thesis will normally be around 50,000 words, and it should be of publishable quality.

BUSI 1005 The World of Business (3,2,1) (E)
This course provides an introduction to the range of business skills and functions and examines how these skills and functions are useful in both profit-making and non-profit-making organizations. This course also explores the importance of business organization to contemporary Hong Kong society. It aims to investigate how business organizations contribute and respond to a variety of contemporary challenges ranging from environmental and workplace dealings to issues of maintaining competitiveness in an increasingly global economy. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

BUSI 2005 Organizational Behaviour (3,3,0) (tbc)
The objective of this course is to introduce theories and concepts related to understanding people's behaviour in organizations. Students will study the behaviour of individuals and groups within organizations in order to gain both a theoretical understanding as well as practical knowledge that can be applied in a work setting.

BUSI 2006 Operations Management (3,3,0) (E)
This course deals with the fundamental concepts of business operations management as they pertain to the service and manufacturing industries. Students will learn the fundamental concepts and applications of operations management through problem solving and case studies. The course will focus on the extent of applications of operations principles learned in the classroom setting to contemporary business operations management problems.

BUSI 2007 Management Science (3,3,0) (E)
Deterministic and probabilistic models of Operational Research for solving managerial problems are introduced. Operational practical constraints and the applications of modelling are illustrated by using a wide variety of examples drawn from numerous industrial and service sectors.

BUSI 2015 Principles of Project Management (3,3,0) (E)
This course provides students a theoretical and operational framework for getting projects completed on time, within budget and according to customer specifications. Student will learn different project management methodologies and apply the right method to the right situation.

BUSI 2016 Entrepreneurship and New Venture (3,3,0) (tbc)
The focus of the course is to investigate, understand and internalise the process of founding a startup firm. Key areas include: (1) matching individual skills with the management needs of a new venture; (2) evaluating the business model of the new venture; (3) financing new ventures; (4) starting up a company; (5) operating a new venture; (6) recruiting and retaining management; and (7) creating value and liquidity for investors and management. This course provides tools and insights, which improve the chances for success as an entrepreneur in a highly competitive and ever changing environment.

BUSI 3005 Business Communications (2,2,0) (tbc)
The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communication, and to develop some of the skills necessary for understanding and communicating effectively in global business. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities, including social etiquette. Written work includes business letters such as inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memoranda and business reports. Fundamentals of format, style, language and tone are discussed. Oral communication skills for reporting and public speaking are included.

BUSI 3006 Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUSI 2005 Organizational Behaviour
Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) have become widely discussed topics in both academia and the business world. Ethics and CSR issues have become more complicated because of increasing globalization and the diversified nature of many large corporations. This course will cover a wide spectrum of diverse moral decision making frameworks and will discuss the pros and cons of each as applied to functional business areas such as management, human resources, accounting, marketing and finance. It will also cover the practical issues that contribute to the sustainable development of organizations. Emphasis will be on applying moral thinking to solve real business problems facing business professionals in Hong Kong.

BUSI 3007 Business Research Methods (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course provides students with the knowledge and skills needed to conduct business research. Students will gain a good understanding of the importance of business research and have a broad overview of business research methods. Students will be equipped with the statistical tools and analytical skills to conduct business research. Learning in this course will be accomplished through lectures, in-class exercises, group project and presentations.

BUSI 3015 Business Management in China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUSI 1005 The World of Business or CHBS 2005 Understanding Chinese Business Environment
This course provides students with an overview of the environment, the nature and the structure of business management in China. The management styles and other behavioural aspects will also be examined.

BUSI 3016 Business Internship (3,*,*) (tbc)
Antirequisite: MKTG 3016 Marketing Intership
Prerequisite: Year 3 standing
The objective of this course is to give students the opportunity to gain practical experience working in an organization. Under the guidance of both faculty and workplace supervisors, the students will complete a work assignment of no less than 120 hours, either paid or non-paid.

BUSI 3017 International Business (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUSI 1005 The World of Business or equivalent
The primary objectives of this course are: (1) to provide students with a basic understanding of the theories and concepts of international business; (2) to discuss the economic, cultural and political factors in shaping the international business environment; (3) to introduce different functional areas of international corporations management with reference to problems and issues of doing business with developing countries.

BUSI 3025 Cross-Cultural and Comparative Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUSI 2005 Organizational Behaviour
The primary objective of this course is to enhance student awareness of the impact of culture on supposedly universal management practices designed to facilitate the effective utilization and development of the organization main asset—its employees. Students can expect to enhance their understanding of the global context of organizations, interpersonal skills needed to manage across national borders, and the structure and functioning of multinational companies.

BUSI 3026 International Trade and Investment in China: Administration and Practice (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUSI 3017 International Business or ECON 3026 Chinese Economic Developments
This course equips students with essential knowledge and tools in administering and practising trade with China and introduces them to the various ways that foreign investors may invest directly in China. This course also examines how international trade and foreign (direct) investment interact with each other and their implications to the recent economic development of China after the 1979 reform.

BUSI 3027 Logistics and Supply Chain Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
It is aimed to introduce the fundamental theories and contemporary issues as well as local practice of logistics and supply chain management (SCM). It will equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills for mastering business operational process, generating, analyzing and evaluating logistical and SCM solutions, and developing students' strategic and creative thinking to logistics and SCM, and then applying those knowledge to solve business planning and operational problems in local business operations.

BUSI 3035 Service Learning and Community Engagement (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: Year III standing and BUSI 1005 The World of Business or equivalent (for non-BBA students)

This course provides students with an opportunity for active learning and enables them to build a sense of social responsibility and commitment that are essential when they apply their business and professional skills to their careers. This is a community-based instruction course intended to promote student's civic responsibility and to strengthen their problem-solving and decision making skills by acquiring hands-on experience in community projects provided by NGOs and not-for-profit organizations in Hong Kong, mainland China and other countries. It is a reciprocally beneficial course, with meaningful service being provided to the community and meaningful learning experiences being provided to the student.

BUSI 4005 BBA Project (3,0,*) (tbc)

Prerequisite: Year IV standing

The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BBA curriculum, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from core and major courses. The project provides an opportunity for students to apply the knowledge and skills gained on the degree programme to a real, practical business problem, and to prepare themselves for the transfer from the academic to the work situation.

BUSI 4006 Strategic Management (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II, BUSI 2005 Organizational Behaviour, ECON1006 Principles of Economics II and MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

This course aims to prepare the student for a successful business career with a broad understanding of the importance and complexity of strategic decisions and the way they integrate other aspects of business operations. It examines the rationale of decisions that determine the future direction and effectiveness of organizations. The perspective taken is that of the general manager—the owner, CEO, president, or management consultant. It focuses on the skills required of the general manager in diagnosing and finding solutions for critical problems in complex business situations and implementing them. In that regard, it integrates the knowledge gained in previous functional courses from Year I and Year II.

BUSI 4007 e-Supply Chains and Enterprise Resource Planning (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems

It is aimed to introduce the fundamental theories and contemporary issues as well as local practice of supply chain management (SCM), Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) and e-SCM. It will equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills for mastering business operational process, generating, analyzing and evaluating logistical and SCM/ERP solutions, and developing students' strategic and creative thinking to logistics and SCM/ERP, and then applying those knowledge to solve business planning and operational problems in global e-SCM environment.

CHBS 2005 Understanding Chinese Business Environments (3,3,0) (E)

This course aims at providing students with a general understanding of the business environments in China. It demonstrates how the business environments affect business strategies and operations in China. In addition, it also discusses the business strategies for Hong Kong-based firms in entering and doing business in China.

CHBS 3005 Business Research in China (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: BUSI 3007 Business Research Methods or equivalent and MKTG 2005 Marketing Management (students who take MKTG 3005 Marketing Research in China will not be permitted to take this course)

This course enables students to build up solid theoretical and practical foundations for doing business research in order to assist managerial decision making for the Chinese market. Students will learn how the unique Chinese environments affect the research process. They will also learn how to systemically apply qualitative and quantitative research approach in collecting and analysing data for business decision making. This course is not open to Marketing concentration students.

CHBS 4005 Seminar in China Business (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: BUSI 3015 Business Management in China

This seminar provides students with an opportunity to explore and discuss current developments, problems and issues in China business. Veteran practitioners from various fields in China business will be invited to give students an understanding of their experiences and discuss practical issues with them. It aims to allow students with their previous academic training in various courses in the BBA programme a chance to compare and combine theoretical knowledge with practical business requirements in China business.

CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)

To provide all science students with some fundamental concepts and principles of chemistry as well as to demonstrate to them the diverse and important applications of chemistry in everyday life.

CHEM 1010 Ocean Voyage—Science in the Sea (3,3,0) (E)

This course is for students who are curious to learn about the ocean and its science, history and more. Students will be introduced the concepts of marine and environmental science, as well as cultural, economic and political impacts to address marine-environmental issues at local and regional scales.

CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or Foundation of Chemistry

Co-requisite: CHEM 1251 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials I (for CHEM 1111) and CHEM 1252 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II (for CHEM 1112)

This course provides a mechanistic approach to the studies of organic reactions with special emphasis on stereochemistry, conformation and the use of modern spectroscopic methods in structure determination. It also stresses molecular rearrangement, aromatic chemistry, di- and poly-functional compounds, and the design of multi-step synthesis.

CHEM 1121-2 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I & II (1,0,3) (E)

Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry (for CHEM 1121) and CHEM 1121 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (for CHEM 1122)

Co-requisite: CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II

This laboratory course is designed to familiarize the students with the application of organic chemistry. The preparation skills of the students are to be developed by performing different types of organic reactions. This course is open to Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 1220 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)

Co-requisite: CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry

This course provides students with practical experience in applying the techniques studied in Analytical Chemistry and Instrumental Analysis to the solution of analytical problems, including those of a practical nature. This course is open to Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or consent of instructor
Co-requisite: CHEM 1252 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II or CHEM 2045 Analytical & Testing Science Tutorials II
The fundamental principles of classical quantitative chemical analysis, gravimetric and volumetric analysis will be introduced, together with the statistical treatment of analytical data.

CHEM 1251 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials I (0,0,1) (E)
An integrated tutorial course supporting the courses CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry and CHEM 1111 Organic Chemistry I. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM 1252 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II (0,0,1) (E)
An integrated tutorial course supporting the courses CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or Foundation of Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 1251 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials I
This is intended to be the first chemistry programme course for all Chemistry majors. It is aimed to provide the students with a solid understanding of all the fundamental concepts and physical principles in chemistry necessary for the study of the more advanced or specialized programme course that follow. The topics discussed include atomic and molecular structures, chemical bonding, intermolecular forces and states of matter, and acid-base chemistry.

CHEM 1310 Physical Chemistry I (3.5,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 1252 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II
This course provides students with the fundamental concepts of chemical thermodynamics and its application in electrochemistry solution properties, phase equilibria.

CHEM 1320 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I
CHEM 2320 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
These courses provide students with practical work related to the principles studied in Physical Chemistry I & II. This course is open to Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or AS-Level Chemistry or consent of instructor
This course gives a detailed treatment of topics selected from Organic and Physical Chemistry. The discussion of stereochemistry, molecular rearrangements, and chemistry of carbonyl compounds, carbanions and natural products is to be preceded by bonding, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics and surface catalysis. This course is offered to Non-Major Students only.

CHEM 1520 Chemistry for Life Science Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or AS-Level Chemistry or consent of instructor
Co-requisite: CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science
Experiments are selected to illustrate the principles discussed in Chemistry for Life Science.

CHEM 1660 Better Living through Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
This course is designed for those non-science majors who are interested in the underlying chemistry of the many facets in modern living. Topics to be discussed include the chemistry of foods, cooking and wine-making, the chemistry of drugs, health and beauty products, the chemistry of new materials, the design of miniature machines and molecular devices, the chemcial tools in crime scene investigations, the molecular evolution of life, the chemistry of textiles and modern fabrics and archaeological chemistry. Live chemical demonstrations, online resources and case studies will be provided when applicable. About 4 to 5 topics from the above list will be discussed each time.

CHEM 1670 Better Living through Technologies and Innovations (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry
Designed as a free elective for science majors, the course aims to demonstrate, through daily life examples, the many important contributions and relevance of chemical sciences and technology to the betterment of humankind.

CHEM 2005 General Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2006 Integrated Tutorials I
To provide students with a good grasp of the fundamental concepts and basic principles and skills in chemistry necessary for the study of more advanced courses.

CHEM 2006 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials I (0,0,1) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2008 Organic Chemistry I or CHEM 2005 General Chemistry
To enhance in-depth understanding of the lecture materials presented in the courses CHEM 2008 Organic Chemistry I and CHEM 2005 General Chemistry through small group discussion and guided problem solving.

CHEM 2007 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II (0,0,1) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry
To enhance in-depth understanding of the lecture materials presented in the courses CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry through small group discussion and guided problem solving.

CHEM 2008-9 Organic Chemistry I and II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: NSS Level or CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2006 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials I (For CHEM 2008) and CHEM 2007 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II (for CHEM 2009)
To introduce students to the fundamentals of the mechanistic approach for organic reactions, to stress structures and syntheses, with special emphasis on stereochemistry, conformation and the use of spectroscopic techniques.

CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2007 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II or CHEM 2045 Analytical & Testing Science Tutorials II
This course aims to educate students to understand the concepts of chemical analysis and to apply these fundamental principles to the analysis of environmental, clinical, industrial and other applied chemical systems.

CHEM 2016 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry
This course aims to educate students to understand the concepts of chemical analysis and to apply these fundamental principles to the analysis of environmental, clinical, industrial and other applied chemical systems.

CHEM 2017 Physical Chemistry I (3.5,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction To Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2005 General Chemistry
This is a foundation course in modern chemistry which provides

students with fundamental concepts of physical chemistry for their further studies in most branches of advanced chemistry. The course provides students with the concepts of chemical thermodynamics and its applications in phase equilibria and solution electrochemistry.

CHEM 2018-9 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I and II (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: NSS Level (for CHEM 2018) and CHEM 2018 (for CHEM 2019)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2008 Organic Chemistry I (for CHEM 2018) and CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II (For CHEM 2019
To make students familiar with all fundamental purification and separation techniques applicable in organic chemistry. To develop appreciation of the need for practical skill and the importance of performing different types of organic reactions.

CHEM 2025 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry major students
This course provides students with practical experimental knowledge/skills related to the principles acquired from CHEM2017 Physical Chemistry I.

CHEM 2026 Chemistry for Life Sciences (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: NSS Level or CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry or with consent of instructor
This course extends the basic knowledge of organic and physical chemistry learned from Hong Kong NSS Level curriculum so as to provide a foundation of this knowledge relevant to life sciences and related courses such as biological chemistry, environmental health and toxicology.

CHEM 2027 Chemistry for Life Sciences Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2026 Chemistry for Life Sciences
This course provides basic synthetic and purification techniques that are relevant to students with life sciences background. It also provides clear illustrations of the chemical principles of thermodynamics, kinetics and surface adsorption discussed in the lecture course.

CHEM 2035 Better Living through Technologies and Innovations (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Designed as a free elective for science majors, the course aims to demonstrate, through daily life examples, the many important contributions and relevance of chemical sciences and technology to the betterment of humankind.

CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2037 Analytical and Testing Sciences Tutorials I
This course describes functional group and mechanistic approaches in studying the chemistry of organic and biological compounds. Correlation between structures and properties/activities will be discussed. Important organic reactions will be discussed with special emphasis on stereochemistry, reaction mechanisms and the use of modern spectroscopic methods in structural determination.

CHEM 2037 Analytical and Testing Science Tutorials I (0,0,1) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry
This course enhances in-depth understanding of the lecture materials presented in the course CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry through small group discussion and guided problem solving.

CHEM 2045 Analytical and Testing Science Tutorials II (0,0,1) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry and CHEM 2046 Phyical and Inorganic Chemistry
This course enhances in-depth understanding of the lecture materials presented in the courses CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry through small group discussion and guided problem solving.

CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2037 Analytical and Testing Science Tutorials I
To provide students with a solid understanding of the fundamental concepts and physical principles in physical and inorganic chemistry. This course also aims at preparing the students for several advanced level courses.

CHEM 2120 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry
This course provides students with practical work related to the principles studied in Inorganic Chemistry. Experiments are designed for students to gain practical experiences in Inorganic Chemistry after they have studied the lecture course.

CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2250 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials III
Instrumental techniques like spectroscopy, flame emission and atomic absorption, solvent extraction and chromatography will be studied. This course forms the basis for advanced studies in instrumental analysis, environmental studies and industrial studies.

CHEM 2180 Biochemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II
This course gives an introduction to the basic concepts of biochemistry. Topics covered include carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids. Special attention is given to their structures, properties, catabolisms and biosyntheses. Enzymes will also be discussed.

CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course is aimed to provide the students with a solid understanding of all the fundamental concepts and physical principles in modern inorganic chemistry necessary for the study of the more advanced or specialized courses that follow. The topics discussed include coordination chemistry, organometallic chemistry, main group chemistry and their applications in industry and our daily life.

CHEM 2220 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis
Students are required to practise the techniques they have learned in the corresponding lecture course in the laboratory. This course is open to Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 2250 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials III (0,0,1) (E)
An integrated tutorial course supporting the courses CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM 2310 Physical Chemistry II (3.5,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1310 Physical Chemistry I
This course continues to present to students the physical concepts in quantum chemistry, chemical kinetics and symmetry, and is an important prerequisite to spectroscopic techniques in structure determination, applied spectroscopy and materials science.

CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level/AS-Level Chemistry or CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science or equivalent chemistry course
This course emphasizes the presentation of the techniques and instrumentation involved in modern chemical analysis. This course is not for Chemistry majors.

CHEM 2520 Chemical Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
This course provides students with the practical experience of applying the techniques studied in Chemical Analysis to the solution of analytical problems. This course is open to Applied Biology and Pharmacy in Chinese Medicine majors only.

CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry
This course aims to educate students to understand the fundamental knowledge in the basic theory, structure, operating principle of chemical instrumentation which can aid in the analysis of a chemical system effectively.

CHEM 3006 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis
This course aims to allow students to practise the techniques they have learned in the corresponding lecture course in the laboratory.

CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II (3.5,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2017 Physical Chemistry I
This course presents to students the physical concepts in quantum chemistry, chemical kinetics and symmetry, and is an important prerequisite to spectroscopic techniques in structure determination, applied spectroscopy and materials science.

CHEM 3015 Inorganic Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry; CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II; CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II
To provide students with a solid understanding of all the fundamental concepts and physical principles in inorganic chemistry and the relevance of these topics to our daily life. This course also aims at preparing the students for several advanced level courses such as Organometallic Chemistry, Organic Synthesis and Advanced Materials.

CHEM 3016 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 3015 Inorganic Chemistry
This course provides students with practical work related to the principles studied in Inorganic Chemistry.

CHEM 3017 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry major students
This course provides students with practical experimental knowledge/skills related to the principles acquired from CHEM 2017 Physical Chemistry I and CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II.

CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: NSS Level or CHEM 2026 Chemistry for Life Sciences or equivalent Chemistry course
This course aims to familiarize students with the principles of analytical chemistry and basic analytical techniques including volumetric, gravimetric and instrumental analysis. This course is not for Chemistry majors.

CHEM 3026 Chemical Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
This course provides students with the practical experience of applying the techniques studied in Chemical Analysis to the solution of analytical problems.

CHEM 3027 Materials Testing and Characterization (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2017 Physical Chemistry I or CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or consent of Instructors
Basic principles, methodologies, and instrumentation concerning major techniques for the characterization of the bulk properties of solid will be discussed. Emphasis will be placed on applications of the techniques in the characterization of materials of industrial importance, such as polymers, catalysts and adsorbents, electronic and other functional materials.

CHEM 3150 Polymer Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2310 Physical Chemistry II, or consent of instructor
This course is designed to introduce topics covering polymerization processes, characterization of polymers and polymer related technology.

CHEM 3160 Chemical Information Search (1,1,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry, CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course is designed to teach all Chemistry majors how to carry out an efficient search for chemical information from a variety of sources, including the primary and secondary chemical literature, the relevant scientific and technological databases and on the Internet. A hands-on workshop teaching approach will be adopted.

CHEM 3170 Environmental Analysis (3,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry major with Year III standing or CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
This course deals with the analysis of atmospheric, terrestrial and aquatic pollutants in the environment. An introduction of environmental quality models and modern monitoring techniques will also be covered.

CHEM 3190 Spectroscopic Techniques for Structure Determination (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II, or CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
This course covers the basic principles and applications of several major spectroscopic techniques used in the determination of molecular structures. The techniques to be discussed include infrared (IR), Raman, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) spectroscopy and mass spectrometry.

CHEM 3210 Advanced Instrumental Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
Basic principles, methodologies, and instrumentation concerning major analytical techniques, such as mass spectrometry, gas and liquid chromatography, electrochemistry, and atomic spectroscopy will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on the application of these analytical techniques to solving real-world problems, based on case studies borrowed from commercial and government laboratories. Such practical knowledge will be helpful to students in search for employments upon graduation, in which market demand for analytical chemists in Hong Kong/China should remain relatively high in the foreseeable future.

CHEM 3220 Structural Methods in Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course is aimed to introduce the various physical techniques commonly used in structure determination to students in chemistry. The emphasis will be on the practical applications of these techniques in solving structural problems in chemistry rather

than on a detailed discussion of the physical principles behind each technique. The techniques that will be covered include NMR, EPR, mass spectrometry and X-ray crystallography.

CHEM 3430 Pharmaceutical Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II, CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science or CHEM 2180 Biochemistry
This course provides a systematic study of the various mechanisms of drug action and how effective therapeutic agents are developed.

CHEM 3440 Bioorganic and Natural Products Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II or CHEM 2180 Biochemistry
This course deals with the biosynthesis of natural products of all kinds. The interaction of some natural and synthetic molecules with living systems are to be discussed.

CHEM 3450 Organic Synthesis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II
This course gives an outline on the basic concepts methodologies of building up an organic molecule. Topics covered include carbon-carbon bonds formation, functional groups transformations and total synthesis of several selected molecules of widely differing types of structure.

CHEM 3460 Organometallic Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry
The objective of this course is to provide a concise introduction to organometallic chemistry. Upon completion of the course, the students will have a fundamental understanding of (1) reaction mechanisms, (2) synthesis and reactivities, and (3) industrial applications of organometallic complexes.

CHEM 3480 Advanced Materials (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course is to expose students to the study of current and important topics in the selected area of materials chemistry, and to enable students to gain an overview of recent research development of those selected areas.

CHEM 3550 Integrated Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing with CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2310 Physical Chemistry II and/or Advanced Level Chemistry
This course aims to introduce students to application of chemistry principles from Year II and Year III chemistry courses. Industrial chemical analysis, material processing, and separation processes are treated with illustrations chosen from modern industry. The students are required to participate in a plant visit to local/ regional chemical industries.

CHEM 3560 Bioanalytical Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
This course is aimed at students in chemistry, biology and biomedical sciences who are interested in learning the basic principles and instrumental techniques in the analysis of biomolecules, such as proteins and nucleic acids. Topics covered include sample preparation and separation techniques, molecular recognition techniques, nucleic acids amplification and sequencing, protein sequencing and analysis, and applications of mass spectrometry in bioanalysis.

CHEM 3591-2 Final Year Project I & II (3,0,9) (E)
Co-requisite: Year III standing
An individual project which is usually of interdisciplinary or applied courses in the final year, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project. This course is open to Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 3610 Dissertation in Chemistry (3,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course provides opportunities for students to be engaged in literature research (i.e. non-laboratory based) in a particular topic in pure or applied chemistry. The students are expected to work, as individuals or in small groups, closely with a member of the teaching staff. The outcome of this research work will be presented orally as well as in the form of a written dissertation for grading at the end of the study period.

CHEM 3910 Special Topics in Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry major with Year II standing or consent of instructor
This course is devoted to the study of up-to-date and important topics in different areas of chemistry. Emphasis is laid on the continuation and consolidation of those fundamental courses offered in the programme. This course will also take care of those topics that have not been specifically included in programme.

CHEM 4005 Biochemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry
This semester course introduces the principles of Biochemistry with special reference to the common needs of chemistry students. This course is to comprehensively provide students a basic understanding of the enzymatic kinetics, structures and properties of biomolecules, their metabolisms in living organisms, and the metabolic regulation.

CHEM 4006 Environmental Chemistry and Pollution Control (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry and Year III or above standing
This course describes the sources, transport, reactivity and sink of contaminants in the environment together with various technology options used for pollution control. The interconnection between air, water, land pollution and human activities will be addressed.

CHEM 4007 Environmental Studies Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry and Year III or above standing
This course aim to give students practical experience in the following areas: (1) quantitative determinations of selected environmental pollutants, (2) monitoring of their ecological impacts, and (3) some treatment methods for their removals. Problems of local concern will be emphasized.

CHEM 4015 Integrated Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Final year Chemistry students with CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II
This course aims to introduce students to the application of chemical principles acquired from final and previous year chemistry related major courses. Chemical manufacturing, material processing, separation process, environmental and food-related topics are treated with illustrations chosen from modern chemical technology. The students are required to participate in a plant visit to local/regional chemical related industries.

CHEM 4016 Dissertation In Chemistry (3,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry major Year IV standing
This course aims to train students to (1) conduct detailed and extensive literature search on current topics in pure and applied chemistry, and (2) organize and present the relevant information gathered from such search in a dissertation format.

CHEM 4017 Environmental Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
This course aims to train students with knowledge of various pollution monitoring techniques, and cause and effect relationships so that they will be able to select the appropriate procedure in the solution of environmental problems.

CHEM 4025 Advanced Instrumental Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
Basic principles, methodologies, and instrumentation concerning major analytical techniques, such as mass spectrometry, gas and liquid chromatography, electrochemistry, and atomic spectroscopy will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on the application of these analytical techniques to solving real-world problems, based on case studies borrowed from commercial and government laboratories. Such practical knowledge will be helpful to students in pursuing a career in analytical science.

CHEM 4026 Advanced Materials (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry with Year III or above standing
This course aims to expose students to the study of current and important topics in the selected area of materials chemistry, and to enable students to gain an overview of recent research development in these selected areas.

CHEM 4027 Bioanalytical Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
To introduce students to the basic principles and techniques in the analysis of biomolecules.

CHEM 4035 Bioorganic and Natural Products Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2005 Biological Chemistry or CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry
This course deals with the biosynthesis of several important classes of natural products including polyketides, terpenoids, steroids and alkaloids. The interaction of some natural and synthetic molecules with living systems and the relevance of natural products to the well being of humankind are to be discussed.

CHEM 4036 Fundamentals and Applications of Chemical Processes (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II, CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or consent from instructor
This course aims to introduce students to the fundamentals of modern chemical industries. Students will learn materials and energy balance, basic kinetics and reactors design, examples in separation technology, and economic consideration of modern chemical industries. Students will come to understand some of the major issues involved in modern industrial chemistry via analysis of their processes.

CHEM 4037 Materials Science: Solid State, Surface Chemistry and Catalysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry or Physics majors with Year IV standing
This course provides a foundation of solid state and surface chemistry. It deals with the modern surface techniques and the application of surface science to various important industrial fields with particular reference to surface catalysis. The objective is to provide students with exposure to solid state and surface chemistry as well as to familiarize them with some techniques for material characterization and surface analysis.

CHEM 4045 Organic Synthesis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2008 Organic Chemistry I and CHEM2009 Organic Chemistry II; or with consent of instructor
This course gives an outline on the basic concepts and methodologies of building up an organic molecule. Topics covered include carbon-carbon bonds formation, functional groups transformations and total synthesis of several selected molecules of widely differing types of structure. Recent development on asymmetric synthesis will be addressed.

CHEM 4046 Organometallic Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3015 Inorganic Chemistry
The objective of this course is to provide a concise introduction to organometallic chemistry. Upon completion of the course, the students will have a fundamental understanding of (1) reaction mechanism, (2) synthesis and reactivity, and (3) industrial applications of organometallic complexes.

CHEM 4047 Pharmaceutical Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2005 Biological Chemistry, CHEM 2008-9 Organic Chemistry I & II; or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry
To provide a systematic study of various mechanisms of drug action and how effective therapeutic agents are developed.

CHEM 4055 Polymer Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II; or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry and CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry; or with consent of instructor
This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental principles of polymer materials science. Students will learn the meanings of synthetic polymers, their synthesis, their properties, and their applications to modern technology. Students will come to understand all the current issues involved how polymers are made, characterized and applied.

CHEM 4056 Special Topics in Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors with Year III standing or above or consent of instructor
This course is devoted to the study of those current and important topics in chemistry that are not covered in the core and elective courses within the programme curriculum.

CHEM 4057 Spectroscopic Techniques for Structure Determination (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II; or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry and CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry; or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
To enable students to understand the basic principles of some modern spectroscopic techniques commonly used in chemical structure determination. To apply the spectroscopic techniques learnt in the determination of unknown molecular structures

CHEM 4065 Structural Methods in Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II; or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry and CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
To equip students with a working knowledge of the major structural techniques in chemistry.

CHEM 4066 Dissertation in Environmental Studies (3,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors (Year IV standing) in Environmental Studies Concentration
This course trains students to (1) conduct detailed and extensive literature search on current topics in environmental science, and (2) organize and present the relevant information gathered from such search in a dissertation format.

CHEM 4067 Atmospheric Science (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2017 Physical Chemistry I or CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or consent of the instructor
This course describes the fundamentals of photochemistry, kinetics, and mechanisms to the most important homogeneous and heterogeneous processes that take place in our natural and polluted atmosphere. Their critical interactions on local, regional and global scales will be addressed as well.

CHEM 4075 Marine Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Any Science majors with Year III standing
This course describes the nature and the chemical process in the marine environment. It aims to provide an in-depth understanding of the interrelationship of chemistry and other marine science disciplines and our daily life. Major ion composition of seawater, inputs to and outputs from the ocean via rivers, the atmosphere and the sea floor, biogeochemical cycles within the oceanic water column and sediments, recent discoveries and development in marine chemistry will be briefly discussed.

CHEM 4076 Chemical Testing Laboratory Management and Accreditation (4,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
The course intends to introduce students the concept of quality management system in chemical and testing laboratories. In particular, concept of ISO 9001 and ISO/IEC 17025 will be emphasized. Through laboratory practice, students will also acquire adequate technical skills in the maintenance and calibration of analytical equipment and instruments.

CHEM 4077 Dissertation in Analytical and Testing Sciences (3,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors Year IV standing
To train students to conduct detailed and extensive literature search on current topics in pure and applied chemistry. To train students to organize and present the relevant information gathered from such search in a dissertation format.

CHEM 4085 Food Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
This course addresses the basic principles, procedures, instrumentations, and applications of food analysis. Emphasis will be placed on the chemical, physical, and microbial analysis of the major components and harmful substances in foods.

CHEM 4086 Forensic Analytical Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2005 Biological Chemistry or CHEM 2008-9 Organic Chemistry I & II, or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry
To provide students the advanced analytical methods in forensic chemistry for their applications to the analysis of controlled substances and materials with an emphasis on new method development.

CHEM 4878-9 Final Year Project I & II (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors Year IV standing
To guide students in the development of research methodology appropriate to the practice of chemistry and to give opportunity to students to work on problems that have practical significance.

CHEM 4888-9 Environmental Studies Project I & II (3,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors (Year IV standing) in Environmental Studies Concentration
To guide students in the development of research methodology appropriate to the practice of environmental studies and to give opportunity to students to work on problems that have practical significance.

CHEM 4898-9 Final Year Project I & II (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors Year IV standing
To guide students in the development of research methodology appropriate to the practice of chemistry and to give opportunity to students to work on problems that have practical significance.

CHEM 7210 Analytical Process and Applied Statistics (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
The objective of this course is to help the students to develop an analyst's approach to solve chemical analytical problems by equipping them with important basic tools including statistics, sampling and analytical planning, data treatment and interpretation, and experimental design.

CHEM 7220 Chemical Instrumentation (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
Important concepts and developments in chemical instrumentation will be introduced. The student will acquire a better appreciation of the capabilities and limitations of these new tools which will help them make better choices of instruments and methods in real life analytical problems. The material in this course will be updated from time to time to reflect the most recent trend in instrument development.

CHEM 7240 Analytical Spectroscopy (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course reviews the basic principles of modern spectroscopy and their applications at an advanced level. Emphasis is laid on the instruments used most commonly in elemental analysis (atomic spectroscopies) on the one hand and those for the analysis of molecular and ionic species in solution (optical spectroscopies) on the other.

CHEM 7250 Laboratory Management (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
The objective of this course is to introduce concepts of quality assurance, issues pertaining to laboratory management, basic principles of experimental design and chemometrics, and methods for efficient management of analytical laboratories.

CHEM 7270 Electroanalytical Chemistry (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
This course illustrates the basic principles and applications of modern electroanalytical methods at the advanced level.

CHEM 7280 Surface Analysis (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
This course provides a detailed treatment of surface analytical techniques, such as XPS, AES, SEM and EDX. Applications of these techniques in the studies of heterogeneous catalysis, polymer, semiconductor, material corrosion, etc. will be demonstrated to the students.

CHEM 7311-2 Advanced Analytical Laboratory (1,*,*)
CHEM 7313 Advanced Analytical Laboratory (2,*,*)
Prerequisite: Part-time students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
These courses aim to provide thorough hands-on experience needed to perform analytical measurements with modern instrumentation. Emphasis will be put on the in-depth understanding of the instrumentation, the procedures for the optimization of experimental conditions and the operation of the instrument for analytical measurements and also on the analytical approach to tackle problems encountered in practical laboratories.

CHEM 7331-2 Dissertation (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
A 15-month (part-time) dissertation on an analytical related topic is to be completed independently by each candidate under the supervision of faculty members in the Department of Chemistry or in conjunction with qualified scientists or experts in industrial, government, or other testing laboratories.

CHEM 7340 Environmental Analysis and Monitoring (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
This course provides students with conceptual information, general principles and practical utility of important environmental sampling and analysis techniques most commonly used in environmental research and pollution control.

CHEM 7350 Sample Pretreatment Methods (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course introduces the principles and applications of traditional and modern sample pretreatment methods, including Soxhlet extraction, microwave extraction, pressurized liquid extraction, supercritical fluid extraction and solid-phase microextraction. Emphases will be placed on the sample pretreatment of herbal materials and foods.

CHEM 7380 Food Safety Analysis (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course addresses the principles and applications of various analytical tools in food safety analysis. Most up-to-date analytical techniques for food safety monitoring with local relevance will be discussed in details.

CHEM 7390 Separation Science (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course provides a systematic study of the modern techniques of gas chromatography, high-performance liquid chromatography, ultra-performance liquid chromatography and capillary electrophoresis. Emphasis will be placed on the theory, principle and application of these analytical separation techniques to real-world chemical analysis.

CHEM 7401-2 Seminar I & II (0.5,*,0)
CHEM 7403-4 Seminar III & IV (0.5,*,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
Regular seminars will be organized which must be attended by MSc students. Speakers from outside or inside institutions and industries who are experts of a particular field will deliver lectures on the topics of food analysis, drug analysis, and environmental analysis, etc. This will enlighten students on current trends and developments in chemical analysis, in analytical problems of global and local interests.

CHEM 7411-2 Advanced Analytical Laboratory (2,*,*)
Prerequisite: Students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
These courses aim to provide thorough hands-on experience for students to perform and understand modern analytical instrumentation.

CHEM 7420 Mass Spectrometrics Analysis (1,*,*)
This course aims to provide students with in-depth knowledge on mass spectrometry and its application for environmental analysis, pharmaceutical analysis, bioanalysis and food analysis.

CHEM 7430 Parmaceutical and Traditional Chinese Medicinal Analysis (1,*,*)
This course aims to provide students with in-depth knowledge on selected topics in pharmaceutical and traditional Chinese medicinal analysis.

CHEM 7440 Bioanalysis (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course intends to introduce students to methods that are used to analyse compounds of biological importance. Principles of modern bioanalytical techniques that are used to measure biomolecules and techniques that use biological processes for analyte detection will be discussed. Students will gain an overview of current advancements in bioanalysis.

CHEM 7450 Chemosensor and Biosensor (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
Introduction to the field of chemosensor and biosensor, as well as an in-depth and quantitative view of the sensor design and performance analysis. Fundamental application of chemo/biosensor theory will be demonstrated including recognition, transduction, signal acquisition, and post processing/data analysis. Topics are selected to emphasize biomedical, bio-processing, environmental, and food safety application.

CHEM 7460 Forensic Analysis (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
The course intends to introduce students the concept of forensic analysis using various daily-life scenarios. In particular, modern analytical approaches and techniques will be demonstrated in solving these forensic cases. Students will also gain an insight on the latest research trends of forensic science.

CHEM 7710 Current Topics in Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course is devoted to the study of important current topics in different areas of chemistry. Possible topics included Chemosensors and Biosensors, Advanced Polymer Chemistry, Structure and Chemistry of Nucleic Acids, Mass Spectrometry, Electroanalytical Chemistry, Total Synthesis of Natural Products, Physics and Chemistry in Display Technology.

CHEM 7720 Structural Methods in Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing or consent of instructor
This course is aimed to introduce the various physical techniques commonly used in structure determination to the postgraduate research students in chemistry. The emphasis will be on the practical applications of these techniques in solving structural problems in chemistry rather than on a detailed discussion of the physical principles behind each technique. The techniques that will be covered include NMR, EPR, mass spectrometry and X-ray crystallography.

CHEM 7730 Analytical Process and Applied Statistics (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
The objective of this course is to help the students to develop an analyst's approach to solve chemical analytical problems by equipping them with important basic tools including statistics, sampling and analytical planning, data treatment and interpretation, and experimental design.

CHEM 7740 Chemical Instrumentation (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
Important concepts and developments in chemical instrumentation will be introduced. The student will acquire a better appreciation of the capabilities and limitations of these new tools which will help them make better choices of instruments and methods in real life analytical problems. The material in this course will be updated from time to time to reflect the most recent trend in instrument development.

CHEM 7760 Analytical Spectroscopy (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course reviews the basic principles of modern spectroscopy and their applications at an advanced level. Emphasis is laid on the instruments used most commonly in elemental analysis (atomic spectroscopies) on the one hand and those for the analysis of molecular and ionic species in solution (optical spectroscopies) on the other.

CHEM 7770 Polymer Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course is designed to introduce topics covering polymerization processes, characterization of polymers and polymer related technology.

CHEM 7780 Bioorganic and Natural Products Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course deals with the biosynthesis of natural products of all kinds. The interaction of some natural and synthetic molecules with living systems are to be discussed.

CHEM 7790 Organic Synthesis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course gives an outline on the basic concepts and methodologies of building up an organic molecule. Topics covered include carbon-carbon bonds formation, functional groups transformations and total synthesis of several selected molecules of widely differing types of structure.

CHEM 7800 Organometallic Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
The objective of this course is to provide a concise introduction to Organometallic Chemistry. Upon completion of the course, the students will have a fundamental understanding of (1) reaction mechanisms, (2) synthesis and reactivities, and (3) industrial applications of organometallic complexes.

CHEM 7810 Advanced Materials (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course is devoted to the study of important topics in different areas of advanced materials with current research interest.

CHEM 7820 Food Safety Analysis (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course addresses the principles and applications of various analytical tools in food safety analysis. Most up-to-date analytical techniques for food safety monitoring with local relevance will be discussed in details.

CHI 1110 文學概論 (3,2,1) (C)
Introduction to Literature
本科目通過對文學觀念各層面的基本了解，及對中國文學概論的認識，培養學生欣賞及評價文學的能力。
This course familiarizes students with the basics of literature in general and Chinese literature in particular, aiming to cultivate their capability in analysis of literary works.

CHI 1120 現代漢語語法 (3,2,1) (C)
Modern Chinese Grammar
本科目旨在培養學生運用、分析、說明現代漢語的能力。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to use, analyse and illustrate modern Chinese.

CHI 1130 中國文字學 (3,2,1) (C)
Chinese Etymology
本科目旨在使學生對於中國文字形體的流變與用法有一定瞭解。
This course familiarizes students with the evolution and use of the Chinese vocabulary and writing system.

CHI 1150 歷代中國詩選 (3,2,1) (P)
Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Poetry
本科目旨在培養學生對中國古典詩歌的興趣、閱讀、欣賞和寫作等的能力，提高學生文學修養，助長個人心智發展。
This course is intended to cultivate students' interest in classical Chinese poetry and enhance their capabilities in reading, analysing, and writing Classical Chinese poetry. Students are thereby trained to achieve a higher goal in literary studies and in intellectual growth.

CHI 1170 讀書指導 (3,2,1) (C)
Study Skills and Research Methodology
本科目旨在中國語言及文學的基本方法，為學生在大學數年的學習、畢業論文寫作、以及日後獨立研究奠下基礎。
This course introduces students to the basic research methods of Chinese language and literature. Students will establish a sound basis for their undergraduate work, Honours Project and future independent studies.

CHI 1180 古代漢語 (3,2,1) (P)
Classical Chinese
本科目旨在提高學生閱讀及運用古代漢語資料之能力。
This course aims at enhancing students' ability to read and make use of materials in classical Chinese.

CHI 1190 崑曲文學及清唱藝術 (3,2,1) (C)
Art of Kunqu
本科目旨在培養學生文藝欣賞能力，提昇藝文素養，及融通文化知識與藝文經驗的能力。
This course aims to acquaint students with the art of *Kunqu* by introducing its fundementals and by providing basic trainings in its performance.

CHI 1210 中國文學與大眾文化 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Life Style, Chinese Literature, Mass Culture
本科講授中國文學與大眾文化之間的多元關聯，旨在提高學生對具體時代語境下所產生的文化／文學的認識及對各類文化現象的分析能力。
The course is intended to explore the multi-facet relationship between mass culture and literary works. The curriculum aims to (1) cultivate students' awareness of certain literary and cultural phenomena in a historical context, and (2) develop their skills in analysing these phenomena.

CHI 1220/ 2045 英譯中國名著選讀（思想文化） (3, 2, 1) (tbc)
Classical Chinese Masterpieces in English (Thought and Culture)
The course caters for the needs of both native and non-native Chinese speakers. It serves as a gateway for non-native speakers whose Chinese proficiency has not reached a level adequate for reading the texts in their original language, to cultivate their interest in traditional Chinese culture. For native speakers, the course provides a different kind of training whereby students may develop their problem-solving skills, gain new insights, and enhance their open-mindedness, through exposure to different ways of looking at traditional Chinese culture. In this unique learning environment, they will be prompted to contemplate and reconsider their approach to and understanding of the culture in which they have been brought up.

CHI 1230/ 2046 英譯中國名著選讀（古代文學） (3, 2, 1) (tbc)
Classical Chinese Masterpieces in English (Classical Literature)
The course caters for the needs of both native and non-native Chinese speakers. It serves as a gateway for non-native speakers whose Chinese proficiency has not reached a level adequate for reading the texts in their original language, to cultivate their interest in traditional Chinese culture. For native speakers, the course provides a different kind of training whereby students may develop their problem-solving skills, gain new insights, and enhance their open-mindedness, through exposure to different ways of looking at traditional Chinese culture. In this unique learning environment, they will be prompted to contemplate and reconsider their approach to and understanding of the culture in which they have been brought up.

CHI 1610 中國文學欣賞 (3,2,1) (C)
Appreciation of Chinese Literature
本科目專為從未接受文學專業訓練、但對中國文學有興趣的同學而設。科目設計以作品之賞析為主，並輔以中國文學藝術特質之簡介，旨在通過引介著名中國文學作品以喚起學生自發研讀中國文學作品的興趣。
This course is designed for students who have never received professional training in literary studies. The course places emphasis on the analysis and appreciation of literary works, and provides a brief introduction to the characteristics of Chinese literature and art. Through the readings of seminal literary works, this course aims to cultivate students' interest in Chinese literature.

CHI 2010 中國文學史（先秦至五代） (3,2,1) (P)
History of Classical Chinese Literature (Pre-Qin to the Five Dynasties)
本科目著重教授先秦兩漢魏晉南北朝隋唐五代文學史基本知識，旨在培養學生全面思考及融會貫通的能力，訓練學生具有歷史的眼光。
The course is intended to train students in the: (1) acquisition of basic knowledge of the development of Chinese literary history from the pre-Qin period to the Five Dynasties Period

(ca 12th century BCE to 11th century CE); (2) cultivation of comprehensive thinking and analytical power; and (3) development of historical insights.

CHI 2020 中國文學史（宋至清） (3,2,1) (P)
History of Classical Chinese Literature (Song to Qing Dynasties)
本科目著重教授先秦兩漢魏晉南北朝隋唐五代文學史基本知識，旨在培養學生全面思考及融會貫通的能力，訓練學生具有歷史的眼光。
The course is intended to train students in the: (1) acquisition of basic knowledge on the development of Chinese literary history from the pre-Qin period to the Five Dynasties Period (ca 12th century BCE to 11th century CE); (2) cultivation of reasoning and analytical power; and (3) development of historical insights.

CHI 2110 詩經 (3,2,1) (P)
Shi Jing
本科目旨在於培養學生欣賞、分析《詩經》作品之能力，掌握《詩經》之研究的不同角度及方法，並鼓勵學生創作四言詩歌。本科設置的目的是希望通過這部經典的研讀，使學生打下經典知識的基礎，另一方面也使學生培養獨立研讀經典的能力。
This course aims to enhance students' ability to analyse and appreciate the works in the *Book of Songs*. Through careful analysis of these works, students would be trained to view this classic from different angles, and be able to attempt different methodologies to conduct preliminary research.

CHI 2120 漢語音韻學 (3,2,1) (P)
Chinese Phonology
本科旨在於指導學生學習漢語各個時期的聲、韻、調系統及其發展的規律，以提高閱讀古書和研究古典文學、文獻的能力，並為在漢語語言學方面的進一步研究，奠定良好的基礎。
This course is designed to familiarize students with a knowledge of the initials, the finals and the tones of the Chinese language in its various stages of development, so that they may be able to comprehend historical phonology through the schemes of the language. Theory and practice should be equally emphasized to equip students not only with the knowledge of phonology, but also with the ability to study and appreciate classical literature more intelligently.

CHI 2130 歷代中國散文選 (3,2,1) (C)
Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Prose
本科目的在於提高學生閱讀古籍的能力，充實其對古典散文的認識，使學生通過學習而了解文章的精妙之處，並改進其閱讀方法及提昇其對文本的理解能力。
This course aims at improving students' proficiency in reading Chinese classics and thereby enriching their knowledge of classical literature. Students will be guided to understand the art of classical Chinese prose, equip themselves with effective reading strategy, and enhance their analytical skills.

CHI 2180 中國古典小說 (3,2,1) (P)
Classical Chinese Fiction
本科目旨在使學生了解中國古典小說的發展及各期作品的特殊形式，並培養學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。
This course is concerned with the historical development and various genres of classical Chinese fiction, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHI 2190 莊子 (3,2,1) (C)
Zhuang Zi
本科目旨在讓學生透過深入研讀《莊子》，考察其在中國文化中之影響，以培養學生對道家思想的理解、及提昇闡析及批判思考能力。
Students will be guided to make an in-depth study on the book of *Zhuang Zi*, to fully understand *Zhuang Zi's* major ideas, to investigate his literary style, his communicative skills, and to observe the impact he makes on Chinese culture.

CHI 2250 公務及廣告文書寫作 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Business and Advertisement Writing
本科目旨在提高學生日常公務及廣告文書的寫作能力，從理論到實踐，均能達到專業水平，以供日常生活、職業及公務之所需，以應商業推銷、文書溝通及宣傳之所求。
This course is intended to train and consolidate students' skills in business and advertisement writing, aiming to achieve a professional level both in theory and in practice, in order to meet the needs for practical use in daily life and business life.

CHI 2260 論語 (3,2,1) (C)
Lun Yu
本科旨在使學生通過原典研讀，掌握孔子思想，並明瞭儒學要義。培養學生閱讀經典注疏，獨立進行思想分析之能力。
Through a detailed study of the original text, students will be able to grasp the main teachings of Confucius and the tenets of Confucism.

CHI 2310 中國現當代文學（1917—現在） (3,2,1) (C/P)
Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature (1917–present)
本科旨在闡明二十世紀初至今現當代中國文學的演變，並指導學生閱讀、分析重要作家的代表作品，以培養學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。
This course is concerned with the historical development of modern and contemporary Chinese literature since the beginning of the 20th century. Students are also guided to study selected works of major authors of different schools for the purpose of cultivating their ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHI 2350 中國文學中的情慾世界 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Love and Eros in the World of Chinese Literature
本科旨在向學生介紹中國文學作品對人類情慾的描寫並探討此類文學作品中所涵蓋的精神與愛慾的呈現方式。
This course focuses on the discussion of love and eros as represented in Chinese literature. Through reading the selected works, students can be introduced to the topics for discussion including both the spiritual and the erotic representations of love in literature.

CHI 2360 中國現代文學與基督教文化 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern Chinese Literature and Christian Culture
本科講授中國現代文學與基督教文化的關係、文學作品中的宗教關懷，宗教活動中的文學想像以及重要作家的宗教信仰，使學生掌握文學與宗教文化之間的密切關聯。
This course explores the relationship between modern Chinese literature and Christian culture, the religious awareness in literary works, the literary imagination in religious activities, and the religious beliefs of seminal writers. Students' ability to grasp the intricate relationship between literature and religion will be enhanced.

CHI 2370 中國現當代文學與影視藝術 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature and Visual Arts
本科旨在向學生介紹中國現當代文學與影視藝術的互動關係及其表現方式的異同，藉以提高學生對現當代文學的興趣和認識。
This course focuses on the introduction of the dynamic relationship between Modern and Contemporary Chinese literary texts and films. The different ways of representation are also discussed. The course is intended to enhance students' interest and knowledge of the subject.

CHI 2380 香港文學對話 (3,2,1) (C/P)
Cross-cultural Dialogue: Hong Kong Literature and the World
本科通過向學生介紹香港文學發展的軌跡與成就，呈現香港文學與政治社會及世界重要文藝思潮之間的對話，旨在使學生對香港文學有更深切的認識。
This course gives students a panoramic view of the development of Hong Kong literature. The relationship between Hong Kong

literature and society is examined. Special attention is also given to the discussion of the relationship between Hong Kong literature and the world literary trend. Students understanding of classical Hong Kong literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 2390 中文創意寫作法 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Creative Writing in Chinese
本科旨在向學生介紹寫作與寫作教學的樂趣和有效的方法，提高學生對寫作及寫作教學的興趣與能力。
This course aims at introducing students to creative writing and the effective ways in teaching creative writing.

CHI 2410 中國文學與流行文化 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Literature and Pop Culture
本科目旨在讓學生能更深一層認識文學與流行文化之間的多元互動關係，探討文學對各種流行文化的影響，加深學生對文學和流行文化的全面了解。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to understand the multi-interactive relationships between art and pop culture; to study the influence of art on various forms of pop culture and deepen students' understanding of literature and pop culture.

CHI 2420 中國文學名篇與美術 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Literary Masterpieces and Arts
本科目旨在提高學生文學觸覺興趣，培養藝術想像，開拓視野及刺激文化思考。
This course is designed to stimulate students' literary perception, artistic imagination and cultural thinking.

CHI 2430 漢語與中國文化 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Language and Culture
本科目以漢字和漢語為研究材料，藉以加深學生對中國文化的認識。
This course explores the characteristics of Chinese culture through the examination of Chinese characters and Chinese language, in order to deepen students' understanding on Chinese culture.

CHI 2440 中國文學與自然生態 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Literature and Natural Ecology
本科旨在使學生重新認識文學和自然生態、綠色環保等關係，從生態視角去理解文學中的自然生態書寫，加強學生對文學遺產中的生態描寫、自然環境、地理景觀和人文環保等課題的認知。
This course aims at guiding students to rethink the relationship among literature, natural ecology and environmental protection. The study of writings on nature in literary texts from ecological perspectives can deepen students' understanding of issues such as ecological writings, the natural environment, geographical landscapes and environmental protection.

CHI 2450 經學與中國文化 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Classics and Culture
本科目講授儒家經學和中國文化的關係，從思想、文學、宗教、藝術和制度等方面，旨在介紹經學和文化的緊密關聯，加深學生對中國文化的認識。
This course examines the relationship between Confucian classics and Chinese culture. Through the analysis of various aspects such as thought, literature, religion, arts and social system, students' understanding of Chinese culture will be deepened.

CHI 2460 香港中文流行歌詞概論 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Introduction to the Study of Hong Kong Popular Chinese Lyrics
本科專為對中文流行歌詞感興趣的同學而設，旨在通過歌詞賞析培養學生從文學及文化等不同角度鑑賞流行歌詞的能力。
This course is designed for students who are interested in Chinese popular lyrics. It enhances students' ability to appreciate and analyse popular lyrics from literary, cultural and other perspectives.

CHI 2470 中國傳記文學（古代文學） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Biographic Literature (Classical Literature)
本科旨在加強學生對於傳記體文學的認知，包括傳記文學的各種特色，對其紀實性、藝術性、表現手法、主題思潮或各種藝術技巧等加以考察，並通過著名傳記文學著作的選讀，引發學生的興趣，加深其理解。
This course is designed to deepen students' understanding of the genre of biographic literature. The relevance to real life, the artistry, aesthetics and styles of presentation, as well as the themes and writing techniques will be investigated. Through selected readings of representative biographic works, students' interest will be kindled and understanding of the course enhanced.

CHI 2620 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀（思想文化） (3,2,1) (C/P)
Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations (Thought and Culture)
本科旨在透過選讀西方文學的重要作品，使學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同。學生可以透過本科從不同角度審視中國文學在現代世界文壇的位置，在對西方文學有所認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。
This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature in order to have a wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHI 2630 中國語文專書研究 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Linguistics
本科目旨在培養學生對不同語文理論的分析和判斷的能力。
This course is designed to cultivate students' analytical ability and critical judgement of various linguistic theories.

CHI 2650 中文韻文習作 (3,3,0) (tbc)
Rhymed Chinese Literature Writing
本科宗旨在於訓練學生對韻文寫作的能力。
This course is designed to enhance the students' ability to write literary works in different genres in old rhyming style.

CHI 2710 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀（古代文學） (3, 2, 1) (tbc)
Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations (Classical Literature)
本科目旨在透過選讀西方文學重要作品使學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同。學生可以藉此從不同角度審視中國文學在現代世界文壇的位置，在對西方文學有所認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。
This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature and acquire wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHI 2720 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀（現代文學） (3, 2, 1) (tbc)
Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations (Modern Literature)
本科目旨在透過選讀西方文學重要作品使學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同。學生可以藉此從不同角度審視中國文學在現代世界文壇的位置，在對西方文學有所認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。
This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature and acquire wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHI 2730 中國傳記文學（現代文學） (3, 2, 1) (tbc)
Chinese Biographic Literature (Modern Literature)
本科旨在加強學生對於傳記體文學的認知，包括傳記文學的各種特色，對其紀實性、藝術性、主題思潮或各種藝術技巧加以考察，並通過選讀著名傳記文學著作引發學生興趣，加深理解。

This course is designed to deepen students' understanding of biographic literature. The relevance to real life, theaesthetics, the styles of presentation, as well as the themes and writing techniques will be investigated. Through selected reading of representative biographic works, students' interest will be kindled and understanding of the course enhanced.

CHI 3120 文學批評 (3,2,1) (C)
Literary Criticism

本科目旨在提高學生對文學作品的理解、鑑賞和批評的能力，著重介紹和討論中國傳統文學理論批評的主要思想內容及方法，輔以西方文學理論的比較，以拓寬提高學生鑑賞、分析文學作品的視野及能力。

This course is designed to guide students to study major themes and methodologies of traditional Chinese criticism from a comparative perspective in order to to enhance students' ability in comprehension, analysis and appreciation of literary works.

CHI 3130 西方漢學 (3, 2, 1) (tbc)
Western Sinology

本科旨在傳授學生西方漢學基本知識，使之能在思考上有所啟發，視野得以擴闊，在語言、文學及文化的研習中，能從比較角度發掘，討論及解決問題。這些訓練對學生在個人成長方面，在將來事業或研究的發展上，均有所裨益。

This course is intended to equip students with a foundational knowledge of Western Sinology, by cultivating a global vision and adopting a comparative approach in studying Chinese-related topics. This would allow students to be more sophisticated in academic research and better prepared for further development in their careers and pursuits of higher degrees in the field of Chinese studies.

CHI 3140 漢語方言學概要 (3, 2, 1) (C/P)
Fundamentals of Chinese Dialectology

本科提供對漢語方言的基礎知識，使學生對漢語方言的分佈、特性、相互關係及研究漢語方言的原則方法有所掌握。

This course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of Chinese dialects, covering their geographical distribution, linguistic characteristics and mutual relationships. The principles and methodology of dialectology will also be illustrated.

CHI 3250 經典——精讀與反思 (3,0,3) (tbc)
Chinese Classics—Intensive Reading and Reflection

本科目旨在培養學生對中國核心文化思想理解、闡釋、分析、反思、評價等能力。

To enhance student's critical thinking through intensive reading of core Chinese classics.

CHI 3260 中國文化統整研究 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Integrated Study of Chinese Culture

本科目旨在培養學生統合中國語言、文學、思想各範疇所學，對中國文化上的課題討論、評價、創議的能力。

This course is designed to develop student's ability to integrate what they learn in the categories of Chinese language, literature and thought for in-depth discussion, evaluation and making suggestions.

CHI 3270 漢語實用語法 (3,2,1) (C)
Practical Chinese Grammar

本科目以 CHIL 1120「現代漢語語法」為基礎，旨在引導學生把語法知識與語文運用結合，進一步提高學生運用語文及分析說明語文問題的能力。

Building on CHIL 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, this course emphasizes the application of grammatical knowledge. It develops students' ability in analysing the grammaticality and appropriateness of Chinese sentences with a view to enhancing their writing proficiency.

CHI 3280 傳統中國文化的現代觀照 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern Views on Traditional Chinese Culture

本科介紹傳統思想價值觀念與現代社會的結合問題，旨在培養同學獨立思考、互相交流的能力，並且擴大同學的知識面，使他們對傳統文化有更深入的認識，相信對於現職的和未來的中學教師而言，有利於提高其在文化科教學中引領學生思考、討論的能力。

This course introduces modern transformation of traditional thoughts and values, aiming to cultivate students' independent critical thinking and discussion skills. Through studying and analysing traditional thoughts of different schools, this course aims to develop students' ability to formulate arguments, participate in discussions, and conduct independent research. This course is also designed to enhance secondary school teachers' ability to guide discussions on cultural issues.

CHI 3290 中國目錄學 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Bibliography

本科目旨在教授中國目錄學基本知識、圖書分類法及編目系統。為學生在中文資料情報整理與檢索，以及圖書分類方法及編目系統等提供基礎訓練。

The aim of this course is to guide students to acquire basic knowledge and skills of Chinese bibliography and to build a solid foundation in compilation, classification, searching and cataloging systems of data preserved in Chinese books and documents.

CHI 3310 中國文學理論批評專題（現代文學） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in Chinese Critical Theory (Modern Literature)

本科旨在使學生認識中國傳統文學批評理論中的一些基本概念，如文以載道、詩以言志、詩以緣情等，並認識因這些觀念而衍生的一系列概念，諸如「思無邪」、「溫柔敦厚」、「興觀群怨」、「知人論世」、「以意逆志」、「境界」、「文氣」、「風骨」、「比興」等，通過理論的指導，提高學生文學鑑賞與批評的能力。

This course is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories.

CHI 3320 中國文學史專題研究（現代文學） (3, 2, 1) (tbc)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature (Modern Literature)

本科目以文學史上某一現象作專題研究，例如某一現象產生的原因、過程、有關理論、時代背景、代表作家、代表作品、以及在文學史上的影響等，旨在使學生對之有深入認識。

This course will select topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in Chinese literary history through the course.

CHI 3591-2 畢業寫作（論文 / 創作） (3,*,*) (P/C)
Honours Project (Research Paper/ Creative Writing)

論文類：通過導師指導與學生獨立研究，針對特定課題，在導師指引下擬定研究計劃。旨在培養學生對整個課程的融匯能力與發掘學生的研究潛力。並在四年級下學期期終以前，提交專題論文一篇以完成畢業要求。

創作類：通過導師指導與學生獨立性創作研究，協助學生融匯與運用相關的文學寫作技巧，以文學創作一篇及相關論文式說明一篇完成畢業寫作要求。旨在鼓勵與發掘學生的創作熱情，並促動其提高綜合性的文學寫作能力。

Thesis: The Project if intended to train all Year IV students in independent research. The topic and research plan of the Honours Project are designed under the guidance and supervision of an adviser assigned to each student. The objectives of the course: (1) to consolidate knowledge and skills acquired during the course of study, and (2) to cultivate students' potential for academic research.

Creative Writing: The Project is intended to train all Year IV students in independent research on creative writing under the supervision of an adviser assigned to each student. The Project is comprised of one piece of creative writing and one analytical essay of it. The objectives of the course include: (1) to encourage and cultivate students' interest in creative writing, and (2) to enhance students' capability of writing on literature-related topics.

CHI 3630 文心雕龍 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Wenxin Diaolong
本科目通過研讀《文心雕龍》一書及相關材料，使學生掌握書中所述的上古至中古文學史觀、文學創作、文學鑑賞及批評等方面的原理及標準，從而鞏固其文學理論基礎，強化閱讀理解分析能力，並提高寫作水平。
Studying the *Carving the Dragon with a Literary Mind* (*Wenxin diaolong*) and relevant secondary materials, students are expected to acquire knowledge in the author's view of early Chinese literature and theories, criteria for literary creation, analysis, and criticism of literary works. The course is designed to strengthen students' foundation in literary criticism, improve their abilities to comprehend and analyse literary works, and improve their writing skills.

CHI 3640 楚辭 (3,2,1) (C)
Chu Ci
本科目通過對楚辭學的認識，及精讀屈賦代表作品，使學生了解楚辭的經典藝術價值，及培養他們欣賞和評價作品的能力。
Through a general introduction to the *Chu Ci* scholarship and careful study of representative works in the *Chu Ci* anthology, the course guides students to the great value of *Chu Ci* and cultivate their capabilities of analysing and evaluating literary works.

CHI 3660 中國古典戲劇 (3,2,1) (C)
Classical Chinese Drama
本科目旨在使學生了解中國古典戲劇的發展及各時期作品的特殊形式，並培養學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。
This course is concerned with the historical development of various types of classical Chinese drama, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHI 3680 詞曲選 (3,2,1) (P)
Selected Chinese Lyrics and Songs
本科目旨在培養學生對詞曲的興趣，閱讀、欣賞和寫作等的能力，提高學生文學修養，助長個人心智發展。
This course is intended to cultivate students' interest in *Ci*-poetry and *Qu*-poetry and enhance their capabilities of reading, analysing, and writing Chinese poetry. Students are thereby trained to achieve a higher goal in literary studies and in intellectual growth.

CHI 3690 中文修辭學 (3,2,1) (C)
Chinese Rhetoric
本科目旨在教授中國修辭的基本知識，各種修辭手法的理論基礎、歷史發展和使用原則，以培養學生的分析文學作品中的修辭技巧的能力，並提高其寫作的修辭技巧。此外，本科目亦教授應用文的格式、風格和寫法，通過具體寫作練習和研討，使學生掌握和提高應用文寫作的技巧。
A systematic introduction to Chinese rhetoric theories and methods and their historical development and principles for usage, this course is intended to provide students with training in analysis of rhetorical devices in literary works. It also aims to improve students' writing skills.
Another component of this course is business writing. It includes introduction to style, format, and writing skills. In practical writing exercises and discussion of writing samples, students will consolidate their skills in business writing.

CHI 3710 中國專家詩詞 (3,2,1) (P)
Studies in Selected Chinese Poets and/or Lyricists
本科目選擇中國著名詩人或詞人一家或數家之作品為研究對象，旨在幫助學生對中國傳統詩詞有更深入認識。
This course will select one or more famous Chinese poet(s) or lyricist(s) for an in-depth study. Students' understanding of traditional Chinese poetry will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 3730 中國史學名篇（思想文化） (3, 2, 1) (tbc)
Masterpieces in Chinese Historiography (Thought and Culture)
本課程旨在令同學熟悉瞭解中國史學名著，諸如《史記》、《漢書》、《三國志》、《資治通鑑》等。通過研讀這些名著，藉以引導學生對道德和全人教育問題進行反思和更深地理解。
This course is designed to acquaint students with major historical works, such as *Shi ji* (The Grand Scribe's Records), *Han shu* (The Records of the Former Han), *Sanguo zhi* (The Records of the Three Kingdoms), and *Zizhi tongjian* (Comprehensive mirror to aid in government). Through careful analysis of these works, this course is designed to train students to learn morality and achieve aspects of "whole person education".

CHI 3740 中國史學名篇（古代文學） (3, 2, 1) (tbc)
Masterpieces in Chinese Historiography (Classical Literature)
本課程旨在令同學熟悉瞭解中國史學名著，諸如《史記》、《漢書》、《三國志》、《資治通鑑》等。通過研讀這些名著，藉以引導學生對道德和全人教育問題進行反思和更深地理解。
This course is designed to acquaint students with major historical works, such as *Shi ji* (The Grand Scribe's Records), *Han shu* (The Records of the Former Han), *Sanguo zhi* (The Records of the Three Kingdoms), and *Zizhi tongjian* (Comprehensive mirror to aid in government). Through careful analysis of these works, this course is designed to train students to learn morality and achieve aspects of "whole person education".

CHI 3750 中國思想與文學 (3,2,1) (C)
Chinese Thought and Literature
本科目旨在探討中國思想對中國文學創作之影響及其與批評理論之間的密切關係，使學生更能深刻把握中國文學之精神特質，以及文學觀念的淵源與發展脈絡。
The course examines the relationship between the major schools of Chinese thought (Confucianism, Taoism and/or Buddhism) and literature.

CHI 3760 現代中文小說寫作 (3,2,1) (C/P)
Modern Chinese Fiction Writing
本科目通過理論講授、小說名著討論與創作實踐，提高學生對現代小說的欣賞能力及寫作能力。
This course aims to enhance students' capability of appreciation of fiction and provide training in actual creative writing of modern fiction.

CHI 3780 現代中文散文寫作 (3,2,1) (P)
Modern Chinese Prose Writing
本科目旨在使學生能創作文字通順、結構嚴密的現代散文。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to write fluent and well-structured prose.

CHI 3810 中國史傳文選讀 (3,2,1) (C)
Selected Readings in Chinese Historical Writings
本科將選讀一或兩部文藝價值較高的史學著作，如《左傳》、《史記》或《漢書》等，從文學審美角度探討傳統歷史文化；提高學生理解史傳文學之歷史人物形象、敘事風格、審美意識和文學表現技巧等課題；並更進一步認識中國傳統史學和文學、歷史和中國傳統小說之關係。
This course will select one or two historical masterpieces of high literary value such as *Zuozhuan*, *Shiji* and *Hanshu*. It will study historical culture from aesthetical perspectives and provide students with a better understanding of historical characters, narrative styles, aesthetical consciousness and literary expression skills as found in the historiographic canons. It will further look into the relations between traditional historiography and literature, history and traditional novels.

CHI 3820 訓詁學 (3,2,1) (C)
Chinese Semantics
本科目旨在使學生了解訓詁之理論及方法，並從詞義學及古籍訓釋兩方面探討當今訓詁學所應具備的內容。
This course is designed to enhance students' understanding of theory and methodology of Chinese semantics. It discusses the contents of contemporary semantics with respect to the meaning of words and interpretation of classical texts or texts written in classical Chinese.

CHI 3860 中國語文專題研究 (3,2,1) (C)
Special Topics in Chinese Language
本科是對中國語文有關科目如文字學、音韻學、訓詁學、語法學、修辭學等作深入的專題研究，旨在培養學生分析中國語文的能力。
This course is an advanced study of specific issues in Chinese etymology, phonology, semantics, grammar or rhetoric.

CHI 3910 中國文學理論批評專題（古代文學） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in Chinese Critical Theory (Classical Literature)
本科旨在使學生認識中國傳統文學批評理論中的一些基本概念，如文以載道、詩以言志、詩以緣情等，並認識因這些觀念而衍生的一系列概念，諸如「思無邪」、「溫柔敦厚」、「興觀群怨」、「知人論世」、「以意逆志」、「境界」、「文氣」、「風骨」、「比興」等，通過理論的指導，提高學生文學鑑賞與批評的能力。
This course is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories.

CHI 3920 中國古典小說戲劇專題研究 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Fiction and Drama
本科目旨在透過深入研究一至兩部長篇小說或戲劇，提高學生對中國古典小說、戲劇之認識，並於小說、戲劇之佈局、結構、人物描寫等技巧有更深入之瞭解。通過學習討論，培養獨立思考的能力，並希望從當代文學的創作有所借鑒。
This course is an in-depth study of one to two full-length classical Chinese novel(s)/play(s). Students will acquire knowledge of classical Chinese fiction/drama and have a deeper understanding of the plot, structure and characterization of fiction/drama.

CHI 3930 中國古典文學專題研究 (3,2,1) (P)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Literature
本科目於古典文學範圍內（古典長篇小說及戲劇除外）選取特別專題（如流派、作家群、文類、文學分期），作較深入研究，旨在使學生對中國古典文學有更深切認識。
An in-depth study of a selected topic, focusing on a particular work (excluding full length classical novels and plays), authors, genre or dynasty, from classical Chinese literature. Students understanding of classical Chinese literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 3940 中國現當代文學專題研究 (3,2,1) (P)
Special Topics in Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature
本科目於現當代中國文學範圍內選取特別專題（如專書、個別作家、文類、時期），作較深入研究，旨在使學生對現當代文學有更深切的認識。
An in-depth study of a selected topic, focusing on a particular work, author, genre or period, from modern and contemporary Chinese literature. Students understanding of modern and contemporary Chinese literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 3950 諸子選讀 (3,2,1) (C)
Selected Readings from Traditional Chinese Thinkers (Zi)
本科旨在加強學生閱讀思想類古籍的能力，提升其對古代不同流派思想的認識和評判能力，訓練獨立思考能力。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to read early Chinese philosophical writings through the study of selected readings from traditional Chinese thinkers. Students' knowledge of ancient Chinese culture and independent critical thinking will also be enriched.

CHI 3960 先秦儒家專書選讀 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Readings from Classical Confucian Works
本科目選讀先秦儒家古籍，或以人物為中心，或以專門學派著作為中心，旨在增強學生對古代儒家思想的認識。
This course will enrich student's knowledge of ancient Confucian philosophy through the study of selected readings from pre-Qin Confucian writings, with emphasis either on a single philosopher or a particular stream of thinking.

CHI 3970 中國文學史專題研究（古代文學） (3,2,1) (C)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature (Classical Literature)
本科目以文學史上某一現象作專題研究，例如某一現象產生的原因、過程、有關理論、時代背景、代表作家、代表作品、以及在文學史上的影響等，旨在使學生對之有深入認識。
This course will select topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in Chinese literary history through the course.

CHI 3980 現當代中國作家研究 (3,2,1) (P)
Single Chinese Author Forum (Modern and Contemporary Writer)
本科旨在增加學生對現當代個別作家的認識，藉以提高學生對現當代文學的興趣和認識。
An in-depth study of a selected author, in modern or contemporary Chinese literature. The course is intended to enhance students' interest and knowledge of the subject.

CHI 3990 中國藝術與文學 (3,2,1) (C)
Special Topics in Chinese Arts and Chinese Literature
本科旨在使學生認識中國藝術（音樂、繪畫、書法、雕塑、建築、電影等）與中國文學之間的相生互涉關係，經由不同門類不同媒體的藝術作品的比較和闡釋，加深學生對中國文化及文學的了解。
This course is designed to acquaint students with the inter-relationship between Chinese arts (such as music, painting, calligraphy, sculpture, architecture and movie) and Chinese literature. The comparison and appreciation of different art forms expressed through different media would deepen students' understanding of Chinese culture and literature.

CHI 7011-2 研究方法及研討會 (3,2,1)
Research Method and Seminar
本科旨在使研究生認識及熟悉一般學術研究方法，掌握中國文學、文化、語言學科的專業研究方法。
This course familiarizes students with research methodologies with particular reference to the studies in Chinese Literature, Language and Culture. Starting from basic training, students will acquire the ability to identify a research area, select a research topic; and write a research project, which will be presented orally and submitted in standard academic style and format.

CHI 7020 中國文學名著研究 (3,2,1)
Selected Masterpieces of Chinese Literature
本科目選取一部中國文學名著作深入研究，以加強學生研究文學作品的能力。
This course focuses on a masterpiece of Chinese literature. Through an in-depth study of the selected work, students' ability to do researches on literary works will be enhanced.

CHI 7030 中國文學專題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Literature
就中國文學中某一專題作深入研究，使學生透過課程了解此文學專題的內容、源流、發展、影響及前人研究成就等，旨在提高學生對中國文學研究的興趣，及加深他們對文學專門問題的認識。
This course focuses on a selected topic in Chinese literature. Through an in-depth study, students will have a thorough understanding of the content, origin, development, and influence of the topic. Students will also be exposed to current scholarship on the topic. This course aims at stimulating students' interest in Chinese literary studies and deepening their knowledge of a given topic in Chinese literature.

CHI 7040 中國語言文字學名著選讀 (3,2,1)
Selected Masterpieces of Chinese Linguistics and Etymology

本科旨在讓學生通過精讀中國語言文字學方面的原典，掌握其語言理論和分析方法，以奠立研究中國語言文字學的堅實基礎。

This course aims at enhancing students' understanding of the work selected for the course. Students will also be guided to investigate the theoretical framework and evaluate the merits and shortcomings of the work. The training will help students establish a sound basis for research in Chinese linguistics and etymology.

CHI 7050 漢語專題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Linguistics

本科旨在透過講授漢語的文字、聲韻、訓詁、語法、詞彙、修辭、方言等各個專題的研究，使學生深入了解漢語研究的最新成果及發展趨向，以助啟發確定研究漢語的興趣及方向。

Through the study of selected topics in etymology, phonology, philology, grammar, phraseology and rhetoric, this course aims at enhancing students' understanding of the recent development and achievements of the study of Chinese linguistics. It will also stimulate students' research interest and illuminate possible research directions for them.

CHI 7060 中國文化專題 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Culture

本科旨在啟發學員從多角度思考與中國文化有關的課題，藉此拓闊學術視野。

This course aims at broadening students' vision by encouraging them to reflect on selected issues related to Chinese culture from various perspectives.

CHI 7070 中國古代思想與今日社會 (3,2,1)
Traditional Chinese Thought and Modern Society

本課程旨在培養同學對傳統價值進行思考和討論的能力，引導學生討論中國古代思想衍生出來的重要傳統價值觀念，及其對現代社會的影響。

This course aims to enhance students' ability to comprehend traditional values, to analyse the role, contribution and possible influences of traditional Chinese thought in modern life.

CHI 7090 中國文化思辨 (3,3,0)
Critical Thinking on Chinese Culture

本科旨在培養學生思辨能力，使能引導及評斷中國文化課題上的討論。

This course is designed to develop students' critical thinking, equipping them with the ability to guide and evaluate discussions on issues on Chinese culture.

CHI 7100 中國記遊文學與人文景觀 (3,2,1)
Chinese Travel Literature and Human Scenery

遊觀文學是中國文學中的精華，中國名勝是自然和人文之美的結合。本科旨在把兩者結合起來學習，有助於從人文景觀中感知活的歷史，加深對中華傳統文明的理解。

Travel literature is an essential part of Chinese literature, and Chinese sceneries are combinations of natural and human beauty. This course focuses on these two components and examines their relationship. Students' understanding of traditional Chinese culture will be enhanced.

CHI 7110 中國文學與宗教 (3,2,1)
Chinese Literature and Religion

本科講授中國文學與宗教（儒佛道以及基督教等等）的相互生發、影響，文學作品中的宗教關懷，宗教經典中的文學想像，重要作家的宗教信仰，使學生掌握文學與宗教文化之間的密切關聯。

This course explores the relationship between Chinese literature and religion (such as Confucianism, Buddhism, Daoism, Christianity) focusing on the following aspects: the religious awareness in literary works, the literary imagination in religious classics, and the religious beliefs of seminal writers. Students' ability to grasp the intricate relationship between literature and religion will be enhanced.

CHI 7120 中國文化思考與觸覺 (3,2,1)
Thinking through Chinese Culture

本科旨在訓練學生綜合運用跨領域文化知識，旨在開拓視野、訓練思考、提升獨立批判及創意思考能力。

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to integrate knowledge across disciplines. It aims to guide students to achieve in independent critical thinking and creative thinking skills.

CHI 7130 中國文學與書畫 (3,2,1)
Chinese Literature and Calligraphy and Painting

本科旨在開拓學生雙線視野，培養學生文學觸覺的興趣、藝術想像能力，提高學生的文化修養。開拓知識面的同時，可刺激學生融會貫通，向深度探究中國文化課題。

This course is designed to broaden students' horizons on two fronts by leading them to develop literary interests and artistic imagination, and by enriching them culturally. At the same time, the course will encourage students to explore in depth on topics related to Chinese culture.

CHI 7140 文學批評 (3,2,1)
Literary Criticism

本科目旨在提高學生對文學作品的理解、鑑賞和批評的能力，著重介紹和討論中國傳統文學理論批評的主要思想內容及方法，輔以西方文學理論的比較，以拓寬提高學生鑑賞、分析文學作品的視野及能力。

This course is designed to guide students to study major themes and methodologies of traditional Chinese criticism from a comparative perspective in order to enhance students' ability in comprehension, analysis and appreciation of literary works.

CHI 7150 文心雕龍 (3,2,1)
Wenxin Diaolong

本科目通過研讀《文心雕龍》一書及相關材料，使學生掌握書中所述的上古至中古文學史觀、文學創作、文學鑑賞及批評等方面的原理及標準，從而鞏固其文學理論基礎，強化閱讀理解分析能力，並提高寫作水平。

Studying the *Carving the Dragon with a Literary Mind* (*Wenxin diaolong*) and relevant secondary materials, students are expected to acquire knowledge in the author's view of early Chinese literature and theories, criteria for literary creation, analysis, and criticism of literary works. The course is designed to strengthen students' foundation in literary criticism, improve their abilities to comprehend and analyse literary works, and improve their writing skills.

CHI 7160 楚辭 (3,2,1)
Chu Ci

本科目通過對楚辭學的認識，及精讀屈賦代表作品，使學生了解楚辭的經典藝術價值，及培養他們欣賞和評價作品的能力。

Through a general introduction to the *Chu Ci* scholarship and careful study of representative works in the *Chu Ci* anthology, the course guides students to the great value of *Chu Ci* and cultivate their capabilities of analysing and evaluating literary works.

CHI 7170 中國古典戲劇 (3,2,1)
Classical Chinese Drama

本科目旨在使學生了解中國古典戲劇的發展及各期作品的特殊形式，並培養學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。

This course is concerned with the historical development of various types of classical Chinese drama, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHI 7180 詞曲選 (3,2,1)
Selected Chinese Lyrics and Songs

本科目旨在培養學生對詞曲的興趣；閱讀、欣賞和寫作等的能力，提高學生文學修養，助長個人心智發展。

This course is intended to cultivate students' interest in *Ci*-poetry and *Qu*-poetry and enhance their capabilities of reading, analysing and writing Chinese poetry. Students are thereby trained to achieve a higher goal in literary studies and in intellectual growth.

CHI 7190 中國專家詩詞 (3,2,1)
Studies in Selected Chinese Poets and/or Lyricists
本科目選擇中國著名詩人或詞人一家或數家之作品為研究對象，旨在幫助學生對中國傳統詩詞有更深入認識。
This course will select one or more famous Chinese poet(s) or lyricist(s) for an in-depth study. Students understanding of traditional Chinese poetry will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 7200 現代中文小說寫作 (3,2,1)
Modern Chinese Fiction Writing
本科目通過理論講授，小說名著討論與創作實踐，提高學生對現代小說的欣賞能力及寫作能力。
This course aims to enhance students' capability of appreciation of fiction and provide training in actual creative writing of modern fiction.

CHI 7210 現代中文散文寫作 (3,2,1)
Modern Chinese Prose Writing
本科目旨在使學生能創作文字通順，結構嚴密的現代散文。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to write fluent and well-structured prose.

CHI 7220 中國史傳文選讀 (3,2,1)
Selected Readings in Chinese Historical Writings
本科將選讀一或兩部文藝價值較高的史學著作，如《左傳》、《史記》或《漢書》等，從文學審美角度探討傳統歷史文化；提高學生理解史傳文學之歷史人物形象、敘事風格、審美意識和文學表現技巧等課題；並更進一步認識中國傳統史學和文學、歷史和中國傳統小說之關係。
This course will select one or two historical masterpieces of high literary value such as *Zuozhuan*, *Shiji* and *Hanshu*. It will study historical culture from aesthetical perspectives and provide students with a better understanding of historical characters, narrative styles, aesthetical consciousness and literary expression skills as found in the historiographic canons. It will further look into the relations between traditional historiography and literature, history and traditional novels.

CHI 7230 中國文學理論批評專題（古代文學） (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Critical Theory (Classical Literature)
本科旨在使學生認識中國傳統文學批評理論中的一些基本概念，如文以載道、詩以言志、詩以緣情等，並認識因這些觀念而衍生的一系列概念，諸如「思無邪」、「溫柔敦厚」、「興觀群怨」、「知人論世」、「以意逆志」、「境界」、「文氣」、「風骨」、「比興」等，通過理論的指導，提高學生文學鑑賞與批評的能力。
This course is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories.

CHI 7240 中國古典小說戲劇專題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Fiction and Drama
本科目旨在透過深入研究一至兩部長篇小說或戲劇，提高學生對中國古典小說、戲劇之認識，並於小說、戲劇之佈局、結構、人物描寫等技巧有更深入之瞭解。通過學習討論，培養獨立思考的能力，並希望從當代文學的創作有所借鑒。
This course is an in-depth study of one to two full-length classical Chinese novel(s)/play(s). Students will acquire knowledge of classical Chinese fiction/drama and have a deeper understanding of the plot, structure and characterization of fiction/drama.

CHI 7250 中國古典文學專題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Literature
本科目於古典文學範圍內（古典長篇小說及戲劇除外）選取特別專題（如流派、作家群、文類、文學分期），作較深入研究，旨在使學生對中國古典文學有更深切認識。
An in-depth study of a selected topic, focusing on a particular work (excluding full length classical novels and plays), authors, genre or dynasty, from classical Chinese literature. Students' understanding of classical Chinese literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 7260 中國現當代文學專題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature
本科目於現當代中國文學範圍內選取特別專題（如專書、個別作家、文類、時期），作較深入研究，旨在使學生對現當代文學有更深切的認識。
An in-depth study of a selected topic, focusing on a particular work, author, genre or period, from modern and contemporary Chinese literature. Students' understanding of modern and contemporary Chinese literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 7270 諸子選讀 (3,2,1)
Selected Readings from Traditional Chinese Thinkers (Zi)
本科旨在加強學生閱讀思想類古籍的能力，提升其對古代不同流派思想的認識和評判能力，訓練獨立思考能力。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to read early Chinese philosophical writings through the study of selected readings from traditional Chinese thinkers. Students' knowledge of ancient Chinese culture and independent critical thinking will also be enriched.

CHI 7280 先秦儒家專書選讀 (3,2,1)
Selected Readings from Classical Confucian Works
本科目選讀先秦儒家古籍，或以人物為中心，或以專門學派著作為中心，旨在增強學生對古代儒家思想的認識。
This course will enrich student's knowledge of ancient Confucian philosophy through the study of selected readings from pre-Qin Confucian writings, with emphasis either on a single philosopher or a particular stream of thinking.

CHI 7290 中國文學史專題研究（古代文學） (3,2,1)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature (Classical Literature)
本科目以文學史上某一現象作專題研究，例如某一現象產生的原因、過程、有關理論、時代背景、代表作家、代表作品、以及在文學史上的影響等，旨在使學生對之有深入認識。
This course will select topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in Chinese literary history through the course.

CHI 7300 現當代中國作家研究 (3,2,1)
Single Chinese Author Forum (Modern and Contemporary Writer)
本科旨在增加學生對現當代個別作家的認識，藉以提高學生對現當代文學的興趣和認識。
An in-depth study of a selected author, in modern or contemporary Chinese literature. The course is intended to enhance students' interest and knowledge of the subject.

CHI 7310 漢語實用語法 (3,2,1)
Practical Chinese Grammar
本科以 CHI 1120「現代漢語語法」爲基礎，旨在引導學生把語法知識與語文運用結合，進一步提高學生運用語文及分析說明語文問題的能力。
Building on CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, this course emphasizes the application of grammatical knowledge. It develops students' ability in analysing the grammaticality and appropriateness of Chinese sentences with a view to enhancing their writing proficiency.

CHI 7320 中文修辭學 (3,2,1)
Chinese Rhetoric
本科旨在教講授中文修辭的基本知識，各種修辭手法的理論基礎、歷史發展和使用原則，以培養學生的分析文學作品中的修辭技巧的能力，並提高其寫作的修辭技巧。此外，本科目亦教授應用文的格式、風格和寫法，通過具體寫作練習和研討，使學生掌

握和提高應用文寫作的技巧。
A systematic introduction to Chinese rhetoric theories and methods and their historical development and principles for usage, this course is intended to provide students with training in analysis of rhetorical devices in literary works. It also aims to improve students' writing skills.
Another component of this course is business writing. It includes introduction to style, format, and writing skills. In practical writing exercises and discussion of writing samples, students will consolidate their skills in business writing.

CHI 7330 訓詁學 (3,2,1)
Chinese Semantics
本科目旨在使學生了解訓詁之理論及方法，並從詞義學及古籍訓釋兩方面探討當今訓詁學所應具備的內容。
This course is designed to enhance the student's understanding of theory and methodology of Chinese semantics. It discusses the contents of contemporary semantics with respect to the meaning of words and interpretation of classical texts or texts written in classical Chinese.

CHI 7340 中國語文專題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Language
本科是對中國語文有關科目如文字學、音韻學、訓詁學、語法學、修辭學等作深入的專題研究，旨在培養學生分析中國語文的能力。
This course is an advanced study of specific issues in Chinese etymology, phonology, semantics, grammar or rhetoric.

CHI 7350 中國文化統整研究 (3,2,1)
Integrated Study of Chinese Culture
本科目旨在培養學生統合中國語言、文學、思想各範疇所學，對中國文化上的課題討論、評價、創議的能力。
This course is designed to develop student's ability to integrate what they learn in the categories of Chinese language, literature and thought for in-depth discussion, evaluation and making suggestions.

CHI 7360 傳統中國文化的現代觀照 (3,2,1)
Modern Views on Traditional Chinese Culture
本科介紹傳統思想價值觀念與現代社會的結合問題，旨在培養同學獨立思考、互相交流的能力，並且擴大同學的知識面，使他們對傳統文化有更深入的認識，相信對於現職的和未來的中學教師而言，有利於提高其在文化科教學中引領學生思考、討論的能力。
This course introduces modern transformation of traditional thoughts and values, aiming to cultivate students' independent critical thinking and discussion skills. Through studying and analysing traditional thoughts of different schools, this course aims to develop students' ability to formulate arguments, participate in discussions, and conduct independent research. This course is also designed to enhance secondary school teachers' ability to guide discussions on cultural issues.

CHI 7370 中國思想與文學 (3,2,1)
Chinese Thought and Literature
本科目旨在探討中國思想對中國文學創作之影響及其與批評理論之間的密切關係，使學生更能深刻把握中國文學之精神特質，以及文學觀念的淵源與發展脈絡。
The course examines the relationship between the major schools of Chinese thought (Confucianism, Taoism and/or Buddhism) and literature.

CHI 7380 中國藝術與文學 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Arts and Chinese Literature
本科旨在使學生認識中國藝術（音樂、繪畫、書法、雕塑、建築、電影等）與中國文學之間的相生互涉關係，經由不同門類不同媒體的藝術作品的比較和闡釋，加深學生對中國文化及文學的了解。
This course is designed to acquaint students with the inter-relationship between Chinese arts (such as music, painting, calligraphy, sculpture, architecture and movie) and Chinese literature. The comparison and appreciation of different art forms expressed through different media would deepen students' understanding of Chinese culture and literature.

CHI 7390 研究報告 (3,*,*)
Project Report
訓練學生綜合在修讀碩士課程期間所學的知識和技巧，以恰當的方法及正規的格式撰寫研究報告，旨在培養學生的思考、組織、分析和表達能力，以期在個人視野的開拓及學術研究的深度上，有所長進，在專業知識和技能上，有所提升。
This course is intended to train students to make practical use of the skills and knowledge acquired in the MA programme course in an actual research project. It aims to cultivate students' sophistication in research skills, a broadened horizon, and analytical power. Students receive professional training in academic writing and learn how to (1) design research topics, (2) search and use relevant materials, and (3) make coherent, convincing arguments.

CHI 7400 中國目錄學 (3,2,1)
Chinese Bibliography
本科目旨在教授中國目錄學基本知識、圖書分類法及編目系統，為學生在中文資料情報整理與檢索、以及圖書分類方法及編目系統等提供基礎訓練。
The aim of this course is to guide students to acquire basic knowledge and skills of Chinese bibliography and to build a solid foundation in compilation, classification, searching and cataloging systems of data preserved in Chinese books and documents.

CHI 7410 經典——精讀與反思 (3,0,3)
Chinese Classics—Intensive Reading and Reflection
本科目旨在培養學生對中國核心文化思想理解、闡釋、分析、反思、評價等能力。
To enhance student's critical thinking through intensive reading of core Chinese classics.

CHI 7420 西方漢學 (3, 2, 1)
Western Sinology
本科旨在傳授學生西方漢學基本知識，使之能在思考上有所啟發，視野得以擴闊，在語言、文學及文化的研習中，能從比較角度發掘，討論及解決問題。這些訓練對學生在個人成長方面，在將來事業或研究的發展上，均有所裨益。
This course is intended to equip students with a foundational knowledge of Western Sinology, by cultivating a global vision and adopting a comparative approach in studying Chinese-related topics. This would allow students to be more sophisticated in academic research and better prepared for further development in their careers and pursuits of higher degrees in the field of Chinese studies.

CHI 7430 漢語方言學概要 (3, 2, 1)
Fundamentals of Chinese Dialectology
本科提供對漢語方言的基礎知識，使學生對漢語方言的分佈、特性、相互關係及研究漢語方言的原則方法有所掌握。
This course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of Chinese dialects, covering their geographical distribution, linguistic characteristics and mutual relationships. The principles and methodology of dialectology will also be illustrated.

CHI 7440 中國文學理論批評專題（現代文學） (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Critical Theory (Modern Literature)
本科旨在使學生認識中國傳統文學批評理論中的一些基本概念，如文以載道、詩以言志、詩以緣情等，並認識因這些觀念而衍生的一系列概念，諸如「思無邪」、「溫柔敦厚」、「興觀群怨」、「知人論世」、「以意逆志」、「境界」、「文氣」、「風骨」、「比興」等，通過理論的指導，提高學生文學鑑賞與批評的能力。
This course is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories.

CHI 7450 中國文學史專題研究（現代文學） (3, 2, 1)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature (Modern Literature)
本科目以文學史上某一現象作專題研究，例如某一現象產生的原因、過程、有關理論、時代背景、代表作家、代表作品、以及在文學史上的影響等，旨在使學生對之有深入認識。
This course will select topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in Chinese literary history through the course.

CHI 7460 中國史學名篇（古代文學） (3, 2, 1)
Masterpieces in Chinese Historiography (Classical Literature)
本課程旨在令同學熟悉瞭解中國史學名著，諸如《史記》、《漢書》、《三國志》、《資治通鑑》等。通過研讀這些名著，藉以引導學生對道德和全人教育問題進行反思和更深地理解。
This course is designed to acquaint students with selected pieces from major historical writings such as *Shi ji* (The Grand Scribe's Records), *Han shu* (The Records of the Former Han), Sanguo zhi (The Records of the Three Kingdoms), and Zizhi tongjian (Comprehensive mirror to aid in government). Through careful analysis of these works, this course is designed to sharpen students' moral awareness towards the accomplishment of "whole person education".

CHI 7470 詩經 (3,2,1)
Shi Jing
本科目旨在於培養學生欣賞、分析《詩經》作品之能力，掌握《詩經》之研究的不同角度及方法，並鼓勵學生創作四言詩歌。本科設置的目的是希望通過這部經典的研讀，使學生打下經典知識的基礎，另一方面也使學生培養獨立研讀經典的能力。
This course aims to enhance students' ability to analyze and appreciate the works in the *Book of Songs*. Through careful analysis of these works, students would be trained to view this classic from different angles, and be able to attempt different methodologies to conduct preliminary research.

CHI 7480 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀（古代文學） (3, 2, 1)
Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations (Classical Literature)
本科目旨在透過選讀西方文學重要作品使學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同。學生可以藉此從不同角度審視中國文學在現代世界文壇的位置，在對西方文學有所認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。
This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature and acquire wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHI 7490 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀（現代文學） (3, 2, 1)
Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations (Modern Literature)
本科目旨在透過選讀西方文學重要作品使學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同。學生可以藉此從不同角度審視中國文學在現代世界文壇的位置，在對西方文學有所認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。
This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature and acquire wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHI 7510 漢語與中國文化 (3, 2, 1)
Chinese Language and Culture
本科目以漢字和漢語為研究材料，藉以加深學生對中國文化的認識。
This course explores the characteristics of Chinese culture through the examination of Chinese characters and Chinese language, in order to deepen students' understanding on Chinese culture.

CHI 7520 中國語文專書研究 (3, 2, 1)
Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Linguistics
本科目旨在培養學生對不同語文理論的分析和判斷的能力。
This course is designed to cultivate students' analytical ability and critical judgment of various linguistic theories.

CHI 7530 中國史學名篇（思想文化） (3, 2, 1)
Masterpieces in Chinese Historiography (Thought and Culture)
本課程旨在令同學熟悉瞭解中國史學名著，諸如《史記》、《漢書》、《三國志》、《資治通鑑》等。通過研讀這些名著，藉以引導學生對道德和全人教育問題進行反思和更深地理解。
This course is designed to acquaint students with selected pieces from major historical writings such as *Shi ji* (The Grand Scribe's Records), *Han shu* (The Records of the Former Han), Sanguo zhi (The Records of the Three Kingdoms), and *Zizhi tongjian* (Comprehensive mirror to aid in government). Through careful analysis of these works, this course is designed to sharpen students' moral awareness towards the accomplishment of "whole person education".

CHI 7550 莊子 (3, 2, 1)
Zhuang Zi
本科目旨在讓學生透過深入研讀《莊子》，考察其在中國文化中之影響，以培養學生對道家思想的理解、及提昇闡析及批判思考能力。
Students will be guided to make an in-depth study on the book of *Zhuang Zi*, to fully understand *Zhuang Zi's* major ideas, to investigate his literary style, his communicative skills, and to observe the impact he makes on Chinese culture.

CHI 7560 論語 (3, 2, 1)
Lun Yu
本科旨在使學生通過原典研讀，掌握孔子思想，並明瞭儒學要義。培養學生閱讀經典注疏，獨立進行思想分析之能力。
Through a detailed study of the original text, students will be able to grasp the main teachings of Confucius and the tenets of Confucism.

CHI 7570 經學與中國文化 (3, 2, 1)
Chinese Classics and Culture
本科目講授儒家經學和中國文化的關係，從思想、文學、宗教、藝術和制度等方面，旨在介紹經學和文化的緊密關聯，加深學生對中國文化的認識。
This course examines the relationship between Confucian classics and Chinese culture. Through the analysis of various aspects such as thought, literature, religion, arts and social system, students' understanding of Chinese culture will be deepened.

CHI 7580 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀（思想文化） (3, 2, 1)
Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations (Thought and Culture)
本科目旨在透過選讀西方文學重要作品使學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同。學生可以藉此從不同角度審視中國文學在現代世界文壇的位置，在對西方文學有所認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。
This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature and acquire wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHI 7590 文學・愛情・電影 (3,0,3)
Chinese Literature, Love, Movies
本科旨在讓學生掌握中國文學與文學改電影中有關愛情課題的知識與文化現象，並在理論與文化層面有更高的認知能力理解文學與愛情、電話的關係。
This course aims to enhance students' ability to understand issues and cultural phenomena concerning love in Chinese literature and its presentation in films. Students will acquire high level knowledge and skills in relevant theories and cultural analysis. They will also have a better understanding of the relationship between love, literature and film.

CHI 7600 時尚・媒體・文學 (3,2,1)
Vogue, Media, Literature
本科旨在讓學生探討中國文學和各種媒體領域中的多元互動關係，及其和時尚課題有關的文化與社會現象，使學生能夠評價文學、當代國際媒體和全球化時尚課題的多樣性面貌。
This course aims to enable students to explore the interactions between Chinese literature and multi-media, and various topics on cultural and social phenomena; it also cultivates students' sensibility and capability in understanding and evaluating the followings: literature, contemporary international multi-media and various issues concerning globalization of fashion.

CHI 7711-2 研究生研討會 (3,3,0)
Graduate Student Seminar
本科要求系內所有哲學碩士及博士研究生就其論文範圍作定期研究進程報告，使學生通過參與不同的專題討論擴闊研究視野。非徵得指導老師、副指導老師及系方同意不可免修。
This is a required course for all PhD and MPhil students (unless the principal supervisor in consultation with the co-supervisor and the head of department determines otherwise). Students will take turn to report his/her progress in his/her thesis research. The report will be open to comments from all participants.

CHI 7720 專書導讀 (3,3,0)
Guided Readings
本科為因應個別學生的學習背景與需要而設，通過閱讀指定材料，作重點的補足與加強，增加閱讀量，提升其研究特定課題的能力。
Catering to the academic background and needs of individual students, this course guides students to study selected books or other relevant materials in a focused manner with a view to increasing, supplementing and strengthening the knowledge pertinent ot the students' area of research.

CHIL 1005 歷代中國詩選 (3,2,1) (P)
Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Poetry
本科目旨在培養學生對中國古典詩歌的興趣、閱讀、欣賞和寫作等的能力，提高學生文學修養，助長個人心智發展。
This course is intended to cultivate students' interest in classical Chinese poetry and enhance their capabilities in reading, analysing, and writing Classical Chinese poetry. Students are thereby trained to achieve a higher goal in literary studies and in intellectual growth.

CHIL 1006 歷代中國散文選 (3,2,1) (C)
Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Prose
本科目的在於提高學生閱讀古籍的能力，充實其對古典散文的認識，使學生通過學習而了解文章的精妙之處，並改進其閱讀方法及提昇其對文本的理解能力。
This course aims at improving students' proficiency in reading Chinese classics and thereby enriching their knowledge of classical literature. Students will be guided to understand the art of classical Chinese prose, equip themselves with effective reading strategy, and enhance their analytical skills.

CHIL 2005 中國文學史（先秦至五代） (3,2,1) (tbc)
History of Classical Chinese Literature (Pre-Qin to the Five Dynasties)
本科目著重教授先秦兩漢魏晉南北朝隋唐五代文學史基本知識，旨在培養學生全面思考及融會貫通的能力，訓練學生具有歷史的眼光。
The course is intended to train students in the: (1) acquisition of basic knowledge of the development of Chinese literary history from the pre-Qin period to the Five Dynasties Period (ca 12th century BCE to 11th century CE); (2) cultivation of comprehensive thinking and analytical power; and (3) development of historical insights.

CHIL 2006 文學概論 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Introduction to Literature
本科目通過對文學觀念各層面的基本了解，及對中國文學概論的認識，培養學生欣賞及評價文學的能力。
This course familiarizes students with the basics of literature in general and Chinese literature in particular, aiming to cultivate their capability in analysis of literary works.

CHIL 2007 現代漢語語法 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern Chinese Grammar
本科目旨在培養學生運用、分析、說明現代漢語的能力。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to use, analyse and illustrate modern Chinese.

CHIL 2015 讀書指導 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Study Skills and Research Methodology
本科目旨在中國語言及文學的基本方法，為學生在大學數年的學習、畢業論文寫作、以及日後獨立研究奠下基礎。
This course introduces students to the basic research methods of Chinese language and literature. Students will establish a sound basis for their undergraduate work, Honours Project and future independent studies.

CHIL 2016 文字學 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Etymology
本科目旨在使學生對於中國文字形體的流變與用法有一定瞭解。
This course familiarizes students with the evolution and use of the Chinese vocabulary and writing system.

CHIL 2017 古代漢語 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Classical Chinese
本科目旨在提高學生閱讀及運用古代漢語資料之能力。
This course aims at enhancing students' ability to read and make use of materials in classical Chinese.

CHIL 2025 中國文學史（宋至清） (3,2,1) (tbc)
History of Classical Chinese Literature (Song to Qing Dynasties)
本科目著重教授先秦兩漢魏晉南北朝隋唐五代文學史基本知識，旨在培養學生全面思考及融會貫通的能力，訓練學生具有歷史的眼光。
The course is intended to train students in the: (1) acquisition of basic knowledge on the development of Chinese literary history from the pre-*Qin* period to the Five Dynasties Period (ca. 12th century BCE to 11th century CE); (2) Cultivation of reasoning and analytical power; and (3) Development of historical insights.

CHIL 2026 中國現當代文學（1917—現在） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature (1917–present)
本科旨在闡明二十世紀初至今現當代中國文學的演變，並指導學生閱讀、分析重要作家的代表作品，以培養學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。
This course is concerned with the historical development of modern and contemporary Chinese literature since the beginning of the 20th century. Students are also guided to study selected works of major authors of different schools for the purpose of cultivating their ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHIL 2027 中國文學欣賞 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Appreciation of Chinese Literature
本科目專為從未接受文學專業訓練、但對中國文學有興趣的同學而設。科目設計以作品之賞析為主，並輔以中國文學藝術特質之簡介，旨在通過引介著名中國文學作品以喚起學生自發研讀中國文學作品的興趣。
This course is designed for students who have never received professional training in literary studies. The course places emphasis on the analysis and appreciation of literary works, and provides a brief introduction to the characteristics of Chinese literature and art. Through the readings of seminal literary works, this course aims to cultivate students' interest in Chinese literature.

CHIL 2035 崑曲文學及清唱藝術 (3,3,0) (tbc)
Art of Kunqu
本科目旨在培養學生文藝欣賞能力，提昇藝文素養，及融通文化知識與藝文經驗的能力。
This course aims to acquaint students with the art of *Kunqu* by introducing its fundementals and by providing basic trainings in its performance.

CHIL 2036 中國文學名篇與美術 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Literary Masterpieces and Arts
本科目旨在提高學生文學觸覺興趣，培養藝術想像，開拓視野及刺激文化思考。
This course is designed to stimulate students' literary perception, artistic imagination and cultural thinking.

CHIL 2037 中國現當代文學與影視藝術 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature and Visual Arts
本科旨在向學生介紹中國現當代文學與影視藝術的互動關係及其表現方式的異同，藉以提高學生對現當代文學的興趣和認識。
This course focuses on the introduction of the dynamic relationship between Modern and Contemporary Chinese literary texts and films. The different ways of representation are also discussed. The course is intended to enhance students' interest and knowledge of the subject.

CHIL 3005 漢語音韻學 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Phonology
本科旨在於指導學生學習漢語各個時期的聲、韻、調系統及其發展的規律，以提高閱讀古書和研究古典文學、文獻的能力，並為在漢語語言學方面的進一步研究，奠定良好的基礎。
This course is designed to familiarize students with a knowledge of the initials, the finals and the tones of the Chinese language in its various stages of development, so that they may be able to comprehend historical phonology through the schemes of the language. Theory and practice should be equally emphasized to equip students not only with the knowledge of phonology, but also with the ability to study and appreciate classical literature more intelligently.

CHIL 3006 中國傳記文學（古代文學） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Biographic Literature (Classical Literature)
本科旨在加強學生對於傳記體文學的認知，包括傳記文學的各種特色，對其紀實性、藝術性、主題思潮或各種藝術技巧加以考察，並通過選讀著名傳記文學著作引發學生興趣，加深理解。
This course is designed to deepen students' understanding of biographic literature. The relevance to real life, theaesthetics, the styles of presentation, as well as the themes and writing techniques will be investigated. Through selected reading of representative biographic works, students' interest will be kindled and understanding of the course enhanced.

CHIL 3007 中國古典小說 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Classical Chinese Fiction
本科目旨在使學生了解中國古典小說的發展及各期作品的特殊形式，並培養學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。
This course is concerned with the historical development and various genres of classical Chinese fiction, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHIL 3015 詞曲選 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Chinese Lyrics and Songs
本科目旨在培養學生對詞曲的興趣，閱讀、欣賞和寫作等的能力，提高學生文學修養，助長個人心智發展。
This course is intended to cultivate students' interest in *Ci*-poetry and *Qu*-poetry and enhance their capabilities of reading, analysing, and writing Chinese poetry. Students are thereby trained to achieve a higher goal in literary studies and in intellectual growth.

CHIL 3016 中國史傳文選讀 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Readings in Chinese Historical Writings
本科將選讀一或兩部文藝價值較高的史學著作，如《左傳》、《史記》或《漢書》等，從文學審美角度探討傳統歷史文化；提高學生理解史傳文學之歷史人物形象、敘事風格、審美意識和文學表現技巧等課題；並更進一步認識中國傳統史學和文學、歷史和中國傳統小說之關係。
This course will select one or two historical masterpieces of high literary value such as *Zuozhuan*, *Shiji* and *Hanshu*. It will study historical culture from aesthetical perspectives and provide students with a better understanding of historical characters, narrative styles, aesthetical consciousness and literary expression skills as found in the historiographic canons. It will further look into the relations between traditional historiography and literature, history and traditional novels.

CHIL 3017 中文創意寫作法 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Creative Writing in Chinese
本科旨在向學生介紹寫作與寫作教學的樂趣和有效的方法，提高學生對寫作及寫作教學的興趣與能力。
This course aims at introducing students to creative writing and the effective ways in teaching creative writing.

CHIL 3025 香港文學對話 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Cross-cultural Dialogue: Hong Kong Literature and the World
本科通過向學生介紹香港文學發展的軌跡與成就，呈現香港文學與政治社會及世界重要文藝思潮之間的對話，旨在使學生對香港文學有更深切的認識。
This course gives students a panoramic view of the development of Hong Kong literature. The relationship between Hong Kong literature and society is examined. Special attention is also given to the discussion of the relationship between Hong Kong literature and the world literary trend. Students understanding of classical Hong Kong literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHIL 3026 現代中文小說寫作 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern Chinese Fiction Writing
本科目通過理論講授、小說名著討論與創作實踐，提高學生對現代小說的欣賞能力及寫作能力。
This course aims to enhance students' capability of appreciation of fiction and provide training in actual creative writing of modern fiction.

CHIL 3027 現代中文散文寫作 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern Chinese Prose Writing
本科目旨在使學生能創作文字通順、結構嚴密的現代散文。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to write fluent and well-structured prose.

CHIL 3035 公務及廣告文書寫作 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Business and Advertisement Writing
本科目旨在提高學生日常公務及廣告文書的寫作能力，從理論到實踐，均能達到專業水平，以供日常生活、職業及公務之所需，以應商業推銷、文書溝通及宣傳之所求。
This course is intended to train and consolidate students' skills in business and advertisement writing, aiming to achieve a professional level both in theory and in practice, in order to meet the needs for practical use in daily life and business life.

CHIL 3036 中國文學與自然生態 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Literature and Natural Ecology
本科旨在使學生重新認識文學和自然生態、綠色環保等關係，從生態視角去理解文學中的自然生態書寫，加強學生對文學遺產中的生態描寫、自然環境、地理景觀和人文環保等課題的認知。
This course aims at guiding students to rethink the relationship among literature, natural ecology and environmental protection. The study of writings on nature in literary texts from ecological perspectives can deepen students' understanding of issues such as ecological writings, the natural environment, geographical landscapes and environmental protection.

CHIL 3037 中國文學與流行文化 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Literature and Pop Culture
本科目旨在讓學生能更深一層認識文學與流行文化之間的多元互動關係，探討文學對各種流行文化的影響，加深學生對文學和流行文化的全面了解。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to understand the multi-interactive relationships between art and pop culture; to study the influence of art on various forms of pop culture and deepen students' understanding of literature and pop culture.

CHIL 3045 香港中文流行歌詞概論 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Introduction to the Study of Hong Kong Popular Chinese Lyrics
本科專為對中文流行歌詞感興趣的同學而設，旨在通過歌詞賞析培養學生從文學及文化等不同角度鑑賞流行歌詞的能力。
This course is designed for students who are interested in Chinese popular lyrics. It enhances students' ability to appreciate and analyse popular lyrics from literary, cultural and other perspectives.

CHIL 3046 中國文學中的情慾世界 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Love and Eros in the World of Chinese Literature
本科旨在向學生介紹中國文學作品對人類情慾的描寫並探討此類文學作品中所涵蓋的精神與愛慾的呈現方式。
This course focuses on the discussion of love and eros as represented in Chinese literature. Through reading the selected works, students can be introduced to the topics for discussion including both the spiritual and the erotic representations of love in literature.

CHIL 3047 中國現代文學與基督教文化 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern Chinese Literature and Christian Culture
本科講授中國現代文學與基督教文化的關係、文學作品中的宗教關懷、宗教活動中的文學想像以及重要作家的宗教信仰，使學生掌握文學與宗教文化之間的密切關聯。
This course explores the relationship between modern Chinese literature and Christian culture, the religious awareness in literary works, the literary imagination in religious activities, and the religious beliefs of seminal writers. Students' ability to grasp the intricate relationship between literature and religion will be enhanced.

CHIL 3055 中文韻文習作 (3,3,0) (tbc)
Rhymed Chinese Literature Writing
本科宗旨在於訓練學生對韻文寫作的能力。
This course is designed to enhance the students' ability to write literary works in different genres in old rhyming style.

CHIL 3056 中國藝術與文學 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in Chinese Arts and Chinese Literature
本科旨在使學生認識中國藝術（音樂、繪畫、書法、雕塑、建築、電影等）與中國文學之間的相生互涉關係，經由不同門類不同媒體的藝術作品的比較和闡釋，加深學生對中國文化及文學的了解。
This course is designed to acquaint students with the inter-relationship between Chinese arts (such as music, painting, calligraphy, sculpture, architecture and movie) and Chinese literature. The comparison and appreciation of different art forms expressed through different media would deepen students' understanding of Chinese culture and literature.

CHIL 3057 中國傳記文學（現代文學） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Biographic Literature (Modern Literature)
本科旨在加強學生對於傳記體文學的認知，包括傳記文學的各種特色，對其紀實性、藝術性、主題思潮或各種藝術技巧加以考察，並通過選讀著名傳記文學著作引發學生興趣，加深理解。
This course is designed to deepen students' understanding of biographic literature. The relevance to real life, theaesthetics, the styles of presentation, as well as the themes and writing techniques will be investigated. Through selected reading of representative biographic works, students' interest will be kindled and understanding of the course enhanced.

CHIL 4005 文學批評 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Literary Criticism
本科目旨在提高學生對文學作品的理解、鑑賞和批評的能力，著重介紹和討論中國傳統文學理論批評的主要思想內容及方法，輔以西方文學理論的比較，以拓寬提高學生鑑賞、分析文學作品的視野及能力。
This course is designed to guide students to study major themes and methodologies of traditional Chinese criticism from a comparative perspective in order to to enhance students' ability in comprehension, analysis and appreciation of literary works.

CHIL 4006 中國目錄學 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Bibliography
本科目旨在教授中國目錄學基本知識，圖書分類法及編目系統。為學生在中文資料情報整理與檢索，以及圖書分類方法及編目系統等提供基礎訓練。
The aim of this course is to guide students to acquire basic knowledge and skills of Chinese bibliography and to build a solid foundation in compilation, classification, searching and cataloguing systems of data preserved in Chinese books and documents.

CHIL 4007 經典——精讀與反思 (3,0,3) (tbc)
Chinese Classics—Intensive Reading and Reflection
本科目旨在培養學生對中國核心文化思想理解、闡釋、分析、反思、評價等能力。
To enhance student's critical thinking through intensive reading of core Chinese classics.

CHIL 4015 經學與中國文化 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Classics and Culture
本科目講授儒家經學和中國文化的關係，從思想、文學、宗教、藝術和制度等方面，旨在介紹經學和文化的緊密關聯，加深學生對中國文化的認識。
This course examines the relationship between Confucian classics and Chinese culture. Through the analysis of various aspects such as thought, literature, religion, arts and social system, students' understanding of Chinese culture will be deepened.

CHIL 4016 中國思想與文學 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Thought and Literature
本科目旨在探討中國思想對中國文學創作之影響及其與批評理論之間的密切關係，使學生更能深刻把握中國文學之精神特質，以及文學觀念的淵源與發展脈絡。
The course examines the relationship between the major schools of Chinese thought (Confucianism, Taoism and/or Buddhism) and literature.

CHIL 4017 中國文化統整研究 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Integrated Study of Chinese Culture
本科目旨在培養學生統合中國語言、文學、思想各範疇所學，對中國文化上的課題討論、評價、創議的能力。
This course is designed to develop student's ability to integrate what they learn in the categories of Chinese language, literature and thought for in-depth discussion, evaluation and making suggestions.

CHIL 4025 論語 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Lun Yu
本科旨在使學生通過原典研讀，掌握孔子思想，並明瞭儒學要義。培養學生閱讀經典注疏，獨立進行思想分析之能力。
Through a detailed study of the original text, students will be able to grasp the main teachings of Confucius and the tenets of Confucism.

CHIL 4026 傳統中國文化的現代觀照 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern Views on Traditional Chinese Culture
本科介紹傳統思想價值觀念與現代社會的結合問題，旨在培養同學獨立思考、互相交流的能力，並且擴大同學的知識面，使他們對傳統文化有更深入的認識，相信對於現職的和未來的中學教師而言，有利於提高其在文化科教學中引領學生思考、討論的能力。
This course introduces modern transformation of traditional thoughts and values, aiming to cultivate students' independent critical thinking and discussion skills. Through studying and analysing traditional thoughts of different schools, this course aims to develop students' ability to formulate arguments, participate in discussions, and conduct independent research. This course is also designed to enhance secondary school teachers' ability to guide discussions on cultural issues.

CHIL 4027 先秦儒家專書選讀 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Readings from Classical Confucian Works
本科目選讀先秦儒家古籍，或以人物為中心，或以專門學派著作為中心，旨在增強學生對古代儒家思想的認識。
This course will enrich student's knowledge of ancient Confucian philosophy through the study of selected readings from pre-Qin Confucian writings, with emphasis either on a single philosopher or a particular stream of thinking.

CHIL 4035 諸子選讀 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Readings from Traditional Chinese Thinkers (Zi)
本科旨在加強學生閱讀思想類古籍的能力，提升其對古代不同流派思想的認識和評判能力，訓練獨立思考能力。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to read early Chinese philosophical writings through the study of selected readings from traditional Chinese thinkers. Students' knowledge of ancient Chinese culture and independent critical thinking will also be enriched.

CHIL 4036 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀（思想文化） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations (Thought and Culture)
本科目旨在透過選讀西方文學重要作品使學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同。學生可以藉此從不同角度審視中國文學在現代世界文壇的位置，在對西方文學有所認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。
This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature and acquire wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHIL 4037 莊子 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Zhuang Zi
本科目旨在讓學生透過深入研讀《莊子》，考察其在中國文化中之影響，以培養學生對道家思想的理解、及提昇闡析及批判思考能力。
Students will be guided to make an in-depth study on the book of *Zhuang Zi*, to fully understand *Zhuang Zi*'s major ideas, to investigate his literary style, his communicative skills, and to observe the impact he makes on Chinese culture.

CHIL 4045 漢語與中國文化 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Language and Culture
本科目以漢字和漢語為研究材料，藉以加深學生對中國文化的認識。
This course explores the characteristics of Chinese culture through the examination of Chinese characters and Chinese language, in order to deepen students' understanding on Chinese culture.

CHIL 4046 中文修辭學 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Rhetoric
本科目旨在教授中國修辭的基本知識，各種修辭手法的理論基礎、歷史發展和使用原則，以培養學生分析文學作品中的修辭技巧的能力，並提高其寫作的修辭技巧。此外，本科目亦教授應用文的格式、風格和寫法，通過具體寫作練習和研討，使學生掌握和提高應用文寫作的技巧。
A systematic introduction to Chinese rhetoric theories and methods and their historical development and principles for usage, this course is intended to provide students with training in analysis of rhetorical devices in literary works. It also aims to improve students' writing skills.
Another component of this course is business writing. It includes introduction to style, format, and writing skills. In practical writing exercises and discussion of writing samples, students will consolidate their skills in business writing.

CHIL 4047 訓詁學 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Semantics
本科目旨在使學生了解訓詁之理論及方法，並從詞義學及古籍訓釋兩方面探討當今訓詁學所應具備的內容。
This course is designed to enhance students' understanding of theory and methodology of Chinese semantics. It discusses the contents of contemporary semantics with respect to the meaning of words and interpretation of classical texts or texts written in classical Chinese.

CHIL 4055 漢語實用語法 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Practical Chinese Grammar
本科目以 CHIL 2007「現代漢語語法」為基礎，旨在引導學生把語法知識與語文運用結合，進一步提高學生運用語文及分析說明語文問題的能力。
Building on CHIL 2007 Modern Chinese Grammar, this course emphasizes the application of grammatical knowledge. It develops students' ability in analysing the grammaticality and appropriateness of Chinese sentences with a view to enhancing their writing proficiency.

CHIL 4056 中國語文專書研究 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Linguistics
本科目旨在培養學生對不同語文理論的分析和判斷的能力。
This course is designed to cultivate students' analytical ability and critical judgement of various linguistic theories.

CHIL 4057 中國語文專題研究 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in Chinese Language
本科是對中國語文有關科目如文字學、音韻學、訓詁學、語法學、修辭學等作深入的專題研究，旨在培養學生分析中國語文的能力。
This course is an advanced study of specific issues in Chinese etymology, phonology, semantics, grammar or rhetoric.

CHIL 4065 楚辭 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chu Ci
本科目通過對楚辭學的認識，及精讀屈賦代表作品，使學生了解楚辭的經典藝術價值，及培養他們欣賞和評價作品的能力。
Through a general introduction to the *Chu Ci* scholarship and careful study of representative works in the *Chu Ci* anthology, the course guides students to the great value of *Chu Ci* and cultivate their capabilities of analysing and evaluating literary works.

CHIL 4066 中國古典戲劇 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Classical Chinese Drama
本科目旨在使學生了解中國古典戲劇的發展及各時期作品的特殊形式，並培養學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。
This course is concerned with the historical development of various types of classical Chinese drama, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHIL 4067 詩經 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Shi Jing
本科目旨在於培養學生欣賞、分析《詩經》作品之能力，掌握《詩經》之研究的不同角度及方法，並鼓勵學生創作四言詩歌。本科設置的目的是希望通過這部經典的研讀，使學生打下經典知識的基礎，另一方面也使學生培養獨立研讀經典的能力。
This course aims to enhance students' ability to analyse and appreciate the works in the *Book of Songs*. Through careful analysis of these works, students would be trained to view this classic from different angles, and be able to attempt different methodologies to conduct preliminary research.

CHIL 4075 中國文學理論批評專題（古代文學）(3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in Chinese Critical Theory (Classical Literature)
本科旨在使學生認識中國傳統文學批評理論中的一些基本概念，如文以載道、詩以言志、詩以緣情等，並認識因這些觀念而衍生的一系列概念：如「思無邪」、「溫柔敦厚」、「興觀群怨」、「知人論世」、「以意逆志」、「境界」、「文氣」、「風骨」、「比興」等，通過理論的指導，提高學生文學鑑賞與批評的能力。

This course is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories.

CHIL 4076 中國古典小說戲劇專題研究 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Fiction and Drama

本科目旨在透過深入研究一至兩部長篇小說或戲劇，提高學生對中國古典小說、戲劇之認識，並於小說、戲劇之佈局、結構、人物描寫等技巧有更深入之瞭解。通過學習討論，培養獨立思考的能力，並希望從當代文學的創作有所借鑑。

This course is an in-depth study of one to two full-length classical Chinese novel(s)/play(s). Students will acquire knowledge of classical Chinese fiction/drama and have a deeper understanding of the plot, structure and characterization of fiction/drama.

CHIL 4077 中國古典文學專題研究 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Literature

本科目於古典文學範圍內（古典長篇小說及戲劇除外）選取特別專題（如流派、作家群、文類、文學分期），作較深入研究，旨在使學生對中國古典文學有更深切認識。

An in-depth study of a selected topic, focusing on a particular work (excluding full length classical novels and plays), authors, genre or dynasty, from classical Chinese literature. Students understanding of classical Chinese literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHIL 4085 中國文學史專題研究（古代文學） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature (Classical Chinese)

本科目以文學史上某一現象作專題研究，例如某一現象產生的原因、過程、有關理論、時代背景、代表作家、代表作品以及在文學史上的影響等，旨在使學生對之有深入認識。

This course will select topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in Chinese literary history through the course.

CHIL 4086 中國專家詩詞 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Studies in Selected Chinese Poets and/or Lyricists

本科目選擇中國著名詩人或詞人一家或數家之作品為研究對象，旨在幫助學生對中國傳統詩詞有更深入認識。

This course will select one or more famous Chinese poet(s) or lyricist(s) for an in-depth study. Students' understanding of traditional Chinese poetry will be enhanced through the study.

CHIL 4087 文心雕龍 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Wenxin Diaolong

本科目通過研讀《文心雕龍》一書及相關材料，使學生掌握書中所述的上古至中古文學史觀、文學創作、文學鑑賞及批評等方面的原理及標準，從而鞏固其文學理論基礎，強化閱讀理解分析能力，並提高寫作水平。

Studying the *Carving the Dragon with a Literary Mind* (*Wenxin diaolong*) and relevant secondary materials, students are expected to acquire knowledge in the author's view of early Chinese literature and theories, criteria for literary creation, analysis, and criticism of literary works. The course is designed to strengthen students' foundation in literary criticism, improve their abilities to comprehend and analyse literary works, and improve their writing skills.

CHIL 4095 現當代中國作家研究 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Single Chinese Author Forum (Modern and Contemporary Writer)

本科旨在增加學生對現當代個別作家的認識，藉以提高學生對現當代文學的興趣和認識。

An in-depth study of a selected author, in modern or contemporary Chinese literature. The course is intended to enhance students' interest and knowledge of the subject.

CHIL 4096 中國現當代文學專題研究 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature

本科目於現當代中國文學範圍內選取特別專題（如專書、個別作家、文類、時期），作較深入研究，旨在使學生對現當代文學有更深切的認識。

An in-depth study of a selected topic, focusing on a particular work, author, genre or period, from modern and contemporary Chinese literature. Students understanding of modern and contemporary Chinese literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHIL 4097 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀（古代文學） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations (Classical Literature)

本科目旨在透過選讀西方文學重要作品使學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同。學生可以藉此從不同角度審視中國文學在現代世界文壇的位置，在對西方文學有所認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。

This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature and acquire wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHIL 4105 中國文學理論批評專題 (3,2,1) (tbc)

本科旨在使學生認識中國傳統文學批評理論中的一些基本概念，如文以載道、詩以言志、詩以緣情等，並認識因這些觀念而衍生的一系列概念：諸如「思無邪」、「溫柔敦厚」、「興觀群怨」、「知人論世」、「以意逆志」、「境界」、「文氣」、「風骨」、「比興」等，通過理論的指導，提高學生文學鑑賞與批評的能力。

This course is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories.

CHIL 4106 中國文學史專題研究（現代文學） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature (Modern Literature)

本科目以文學史上某一現象作專題研究，例如某一現象產生的原因、過程、有關理論、時代背景、代表作家、代表作品、以及在文學史上的影響等，旨在使學生對之有深入認識。

This course will select topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in Chinese literary history through the course.

CHIL 4107 中國史學名篇（思想文化） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Masterpieces in Chinese Historiography (Thought and Culture)

本課程旨在令同學熟悉瞭解中國史學名著，諸如《史記》、《漢書》、《三國志》、《資治通鑑》等。通過研讀這些名著，藉以引導學生對道德和全人教育問題進行反思和更深地理解。

This course is designed to acquaint students with selected pieces from major historical writings such as *Shi ji* (The Grand Scribe's Records), *Han shu* (The Records of the Former Han), S*anguo zhi* (The Records of the Three Kingdoms), and *Zizhi tongjian* (Comprehensive mirror to aid in government). Through careful analysis of these works, this course is designed to sharpen students' moral awareness towards the accomplishment of "whole person education".

CHIL 4205 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀（現代文學） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations (Modern Literature)

本科目旨在透過選讀西方文學重要作品使學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同。學生可以藉此從不同角度審視中國文學在現代世界文壇的位置，在對西方文學有所認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。

This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major

trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature and acquire wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHIL 4206 中國史學名篇（古代文學） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Masterpieces in Chinese Historiography (Classical Literature)

本課程旨在令同學熟悉瞭解中國史學名著，諸如《史記》、《漢書》、《三國志》、《資治通鑑》等。通過研讀這些名著，藉以引導學生對道德和全人教育問題進行反思和更深地理解。

This course is designed to acquaint students with selected pieces from major historical writings such as *Shi ji* (The Grand Scribe's Records), *Han shu* (The Records of the Former Han), *Sanguo zhi* (The Records of the Three Kingdoms), and *Zizhi tongjian* (Comprehensive mirror to aid in government). Through careful analysis of these works, this course is designed to sharpen students' moral awareness towards the accomplishment of "whole person education".

CHIL 4207 西方漢學 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Western Sinology

本科旨在傳授學生西方漢學基本知識，使之能在思考上有所啟發，視野得以擴闊，在語言、文學及文化的研習中，能從比較角度發掘，討論及解決問題。這些訓練對學生在個人成長方面，在將來事業或研究的發展上，均有所裨益。

This course is intended to equip students with a foundational knowledge of Western Sinology, by cultivating a global vision and adopting a comparative approach in studying Chinese-related topics. This would allow students to be more sophisticated in academic research and better prepared for further development in their careers and pursuits of higher degrees in the field of Chinese studies.

CHIL 4305 漢語方言學概要 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Fundamentals of Chinese Dialectology

本科提供對漢語方言的基礎知識，使學生對漢語方言的分佈、特性、相互關係及研究漢語方言的原則方法有所掌握。

This course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of Chinese dialects, covering their geographical distribution, linguistic characteristics and mutual relationships. The principles and methodology of dialectology will also be illustrated.

CHIL 4898-9 畢業寫作（論文／創作） (3,*,*) (tbc)
Honours Project (Research Paper/ Creative Writing)

論文類：通過導師指導與學生獨立研究，針對特定課題，在導師指引下擬定研究計劃，並在四年級下學期期終以前，提交專題論文一篇以完成畢業要求。旨在培養學生對整個課程的融匯能力與發掘學生的研究潛力。

創作類：通過導師指導與學生獨立性創作研究，協助學生融匯與運用相關的文學寫作技巧，以文學創作一篇及相關論文式說明一篇完成畢業寫作要求。旨在鼓勵與發掘學生的創作熱情，並促動其提高綜合性的文學寫作能力。

Thesis: The Project if intended to train all Year IV students in independent research. The topic and research plan of the Honours Project are designed under the guidance and supervision of an adviser assigned to each student. The objectives of the course: (1) to consolidate knowledge and skills acquired during the course of study, and (2) to cultivate students' potential for academic research.

Creative Writing: The Project is intended to train all Year IV students in independent research on creative writing under the supervision of an adviser assigned to each student. The Project is comprised of one piece of creative writing and one analytical essay of it. The objectives of the course include: (1) to encourage and cultivate students' interest in creative writing, and (2) to enhance students' capability of writing on literature-related topics.

CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course is designed to introduce basic economic concepts that are useful for students to understand major issues facing the Chinese economy today. The goal is to present fundamental ideas of microeconomics and macroeconomics into an integrated framework whereby students can comprehend the background, the reform and the drawbacks of the government policies in changing the country into a market economy.

CHSE 1010 Introductory Economic Analysis for China Studies (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course introduces economic concepts and theories in a way which is understandable to students with no prior training in economics. Teaching will involve basically intuition and graphical illustrations. While general economic topics are included, those that are particularly relevant for analysing the Chinese economy will be given greater attention; and the real problems of China's economic development will be used as examples. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to appreciate how simple analytical tools in economics can help explain various economic phenomena around them, as well as the major events and trends in the Chinese economy.

CHSE 2005 Foundations of Chinese Economy (3,3,0) (tbc)

The course aims to introduce students with the basic features of the Chinese economic system and its performance since 1949, with emphasis on its post-1978 reform period. The institutional reforms in various sectors and the gradual open-up of the economy will be analysed in detail. After taking this course, the students are expected to appreciate why China has been successful in maintaining a high economic growth since reform and what challenges it will be facing in the future.

CHSE 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy (3,3,0) (E/P)

The course aims to introduce students with the basic features of the Chinese economic system and its performance since 1949, with emphasis on its post-1978 reform period. The institutional reforms in various sectors and the gradual open-up of the economy will be analysed in detail. After taking this course, the students are expected to appreciate why China has been successful in maintaining a high economic growth since reform and what challenges it will be facing in the future.

CHSE 3010 Urban and Regional Economic Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: CHSE 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy

This course studies how China's urbanization strategies and regional development policies have affected economic performance since reform. The first part of the course will review China's urbanization strategies and analyse how the Chinese government has attempted to improve the management and administration system of cities to promote economic growth. The second part will discuss the central government's regional economic policies in different stages of reform and the actual development paths of major regions in China.

CHSE 3035 Industrial Management and Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ECON 1005 Principles of Economics I or ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II or CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles

The course aims to develop students' knowledge of the industrial sector of the Chinese economy, placing particular emphasis on the reform experience of the industrial enterprises in the country. Special effort will be put on analysing the recent emergence of private enterprises in the industrial sector. The course will discuss how this change came about and its likely impacts on the economic development of the country. The final part of the course will discuss the difficulties facing the country in upgrading its industrial structure. Some international experience will be drawn on making policy recommendations.

CHSE 3047 Rural Economic Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: CHSE 2005 Foundations of Chinese Economy

This course aims at fostering an in-depth understanding of the process of institutional and policy changes as well as economic development in the countryside of China since 1949. Greater emphasis will be placed on the reform period. Debates in the Western literature and among Chinese economists will be critically reviewed.

CHSE 3055 Urban and Regional Economic Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: CHSE 2005 Foundations of Chinese Economy

This course studies how China's urbanization strategies and regional development policies have affected economic performance since reform. The first part of the course will review China's urbanization strategies and analyse how the Chinese government has attempted to improve the management and administration system of cities to promote economic growth. The second part will discuss the central government's regional economic policies in different stages of reform and the actual development paths of major regions in China.

CHSE 3230 Rural Economic Development in China (3,3,0) (E/P)

Prerequisite: CHSE 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy

This course aims at fostering an in-depth understanding of the process of institutional and policy changes as well as economic development in the countryside of China since 1949. Greater emphasis will be placed on the reform period. Debates in the Western literature and among Chinese economists will be critically reviewed.

CHSE 3710 China's Foreign Economic Relations and Trade (3,3,0) (E/P)

Prerequisite: CHSE 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy or ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1220 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles or ECON 3110 International Economics

This course aims to introduce students the basic features and economic impacts of China's foreign economic relations and trade, with emphasis on reform and changes in the post-1978 period. The first part of the course provides a theoretical as well as empirical framework for analysis of China's foreign trade issues. The second part of the course examines and assesses recent developments of foreign investment in China.

CHSE 3720 Industrial Management and Development in China (3,3,0) (E/P)

Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics, ECON 1220 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles

The course aims to develop students' knowledge of the industrial sector of the Chinese economy, placing particular emphasis on the reform experience of the industrial enterprises in the country. Special effort will be put on analysing the recent emergence of private enterprises in the industrial sector. The course will discuss how this change came about and its likely impacts on the economic development of the country. The final part of the course will discuss the difficulties facing the country in upgrading its industrial structure. Some international experience will be drawn on making policy recommendations.

CHSE 3730 Money and Finance in China (3,3,0) (E/P)

Prerequisite: CHSE 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy or ECON 2130 Money and Banking

This course aims at fostering an understanding of the functions and the administration of money and finance in mainland China, and their impact on the economy at both the micro and the macro levels. Fiscal, monetary and exchange rate systems will be analysed from optimality as well as policy viewpoints. The developments of the post-1979 and post-1994 financial reforms and their policy implications will be emphasized. Financial relations between the mainland and Hong Kong will also be investigated.

CHSE 4005 China's Foreign Economic Relations and Trade (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ECON 1005 Principles of Economics I or ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II or CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles

This course aims to introduce students the basic features and economic impacts of China's foreign economic relations and trade, with emphasis on reform and changes in the post-1978 period. The first part of the course provides a theoretical as well as empirical framework for analysis of China's foreign trade issues. The second part of the course examines and assesses recent developments of foreign investment in China.

CHSE 4007 Money and Finance in China (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles or CHSE 2005 Foundations of Chinese Economy

This course aims at fostering an understanding of the functions and the administration of money and finance in Mainland China, and their impact on the economy at both the micro and the macro levels. Fiscal, monetary and exchange rate systems will be analysed from optimality as well as policy viewpoints. The developments of the post-1979 and post-1994 financial reforms and their policy implications will be emphasised. Financial relations between the Mainland and Hong Kong will also be investigated.

CHSE 4898-9 Honours Project (6,*,*) (tbc)

Prerequisite: Year IV standing

The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BSoSc curriculum, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from core and major courses. The project provides an opportunity for students to apply the knowledge and skills gained on the degree programme to a real and practical economic issue related to China, and to prepare themselves for the transfer from the academic to the work situation.

CHSG 1005 Geography and the Contemporary World (3,3,0) (E)

The course deals with the complex physical and cultural realities of the world. It adopts a topical approach, encompassing major issues in the contemporary world and studies these issues from a geographical perspective. It is designed in a manner that helps students to understand the varied and complex environmental interactions of the Earth. The course also assists students in recognizing the diverse ways in which geography can open new horizons and contribute to the building of an environmentally and culturally sustainable world.

CHSG 1010 Geography and the Contemporary World (3,3,0) (E)

The course deals with the complex physical and cultural realities of the world. It adopts a topical approach, encompassing major issues in the contemporary world and studies these issues from a geographical perspective. It is designed in a manner that helps students to understand the varied and complex environmental interactions of the Earth. The course also assists students in recognizing the diverse ways in which geography can open new horizons and contribute to the building of an environmentally and culturally sustainable world.

CHSG 1620 Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta: A Survey (3,2,1) (E)

This course provides a comprehensive and lively guide to the history, culture, geography and economic development of South China. This objective is to be achieved by a series of well-

organized lectures and tutorials. Field trips, both in Hong Kong and to the Pearl River Delta, which will provide an invaluable on-site experience to elaborate the types and magnitude of change in South China discussed in lectures, may be organized. It is hoped that this course will constitute an essential gateway to those wishing to acquire a deeper understanding of this dynamic corner of Asia.

CHSG 2025 Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta: A Survey (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course provides a comprehensive and lively guide to the history, culture, geography and economic development of South China. This objective is to be achieved by a series of well-organized lectures and tutorials. Field trips, both in Hong Kong and to the Pearl River Delta, which will provide an invaluable onsite experience to elaborate the types and magnitude of change in South China discussed in lectures, may be organized. It is hoped that this course will constitute an essential gateway to those wishing to acquire a deeper understanding of this dynamic corner of Asia.

CHSG 2110 Regional Geography of China (3,3,0) (E)

Regional geography is concerned with geographical synthesis with a specific "region" as its focus. The course is an introductory and foundation course which aims to familiarize students with broad aspects of development in China, including its human, physical, cultural and economic activities and also their impact on the environment and landscape.

CHSG 3006 Regional Geography of China (3,3,0) (tbc)

This is an introductory course on the geography of China. A regional approach is employed to provide students a comprehensive collection of topics over the physical setting, natural resources, population, urban and regional development, industrial and agricultural development, administrative system and geopolitics. These topics span across the time period before and after the country launched its economic reform. This course covers not only topics on social, economic and environmental issues, but also introduces a perspective to understand these activities and their changes.

CHSG 3830 Population Geography of China (3,2,1) (tbc)

Prerequisite: GEOG 2150 Population Geography or SOC 2220 Population Studies

An in-depth analysis of China's population from a spatial point of view. Specifically the course will examine the integration of population planning in socialist China and its relationship with the four modernizations.

CHSG 3840 Energy Development in China (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment or consent of the instructor

In the past two decades, momentous changes occurred in the Chinese energy sector, including changes in the institutional framework—moving from state allocation to the market economy—and with respect to individual energy industries. By the mid-1990s, the problem of energy shortage had largely been resolved, yet the country had become a net oil importer, and is projected to import an increasingly larger amount in the future, with serious implications for the security of energy supply and future oil import outlay. The course takes a comprehensive survey of the Chinese energy sector, including the resource endowment, energy policy since the 1980s, the major energy industries like oil, coal, natural gas, electricity—HEP and nuclear included—and the international energy trade of China. Current issues such as the Three Gorges Dam and the West-East Pipeline are also dealt with.

CHSG 3850 Resource Management in China (3,2,1) (P)

This course introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills in natural resource evaluation and management, with the emphasis on and the real-world cases in China. The course is presented in two major parts. The first part begins with the introduction to the concepts about the natural resources and their distribution in China. This is followed by an extensive study on methodology for land and water resource evaluation. The second part presents details about the nature, distribution and utilization of natural resources in China. The environmental conservation and sustainable development in relation to natural resources are also discussed in the subject. Laboratory works for this course focus on resource assessment methods with the aid of remote sensing and geographical information system (GIS) technology. A field excursion to China's mainland is also used to practise field methods for land resource evaluation, and the first-hand experience in the regional natural resources management.

CHSG 3860 Problems in the Physical Geography of China (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: CHSG 2110 or GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China

An examination of how the various physical processes interact with China's socio-political milieu to effect the current physical landscapes and the kinds of environmental problems that the country has to face. A problem-oriented approach, with a view to improving the management of China's physical/environmental system, is adopted.

CHSG 3880 Rural and Agricultural Development in China (3,2,1) (C)

Prerequisite: CHSG 2110 or GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor

An examination of (1) the physical and historical factors affecting China's agriculture, (2) institutional changes since 1949 in China's rural sector, and (3) underlying contemporary problems and programmes concerning agricultural growth and rural development. Field study in China may be required.

CHSG 3890 Urban Development in China (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: CHSG 2110 or GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor

This course will provide an insight into the internal structure and external linkage of Chinese cities, and analysis of problems, policies and reforms in China's urbanization and urban economy. Field study in China may be required.

CHSG 3910 Selected Topics in the Geography of China (3,3,0) (tbc)

An in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical/environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

CHSG 4016 Energy Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: GEOG 3007 Energy Problems and the Environment or consent of the instructor

Energy used to be a serious bottleneck in the economic development of China in the 1980s when the country first opened up to the outside world. In the past three decades, momentous changes occurred in the Chinese energy sector, including changes in the institutional framework—moving from state allocation to the market economy—and with respect to individual energy industries. By the mid-1990s, the problem of energy shortage had largely been resolved (which re-appeared in another form lately), yet the country had become a net oil importer, and is projected to import an increasingly larger amount in the future, with serious implications for the security of energy supply and future oil import outlay. The course takes a comprehensive survey of the Chinese energy sector, including the resource endowment, energy policy since the 1980s, the major energy industries like oil, coal, natural gas, electricity—HEP and nuclear included—and the international energy trade of China. Current issues such as the West–East Pipeline and looming energy security issues are also dealt with.

CHSG 4037 Population Geography of China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: GEOG 3025 Population Geography or consent of the instructor
This course provides an in-depth analysis of China's population from a spatial point of view. Specifically the course will examine the integration of population planning in socialist China and its relationship with the four modernizations.

CHSG 4045 Problems in the Physical Geography of China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSG 3006 or GEOG 3006 Regional Geography of China
This course presents an examination of how the various physical processes interact with China's socio-political milieu to affect the current physical landscapes and the kinds of environmental problems that the country has to face. This involves a problem-oriented approach, with a view to improving the sustainability of China's physical/environmental system.

CHSG 4047 Resource Management in China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills in natural resource evaluation and management, with the emphasis the real-world cases in China. The course is presented in two major parts. The first part begins with the introduction to the concepts about the natural resources and their distribution in China. This is followed by an extensive study on methodology for land and water resource evaluation. The second part presents details about the nature, distribution and utilization of natural resources in China. Environmental conservation and sustainable development in relation to natural resources are also discussed. Laboratory work for this course focus on resource assessment methods with the aid of remote sensing and geographical information system (GIS) technology.

CHSG 4055 Rural and Agricultural Development in China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course employs a geographical perspective to investigate issues concerning rural and agricultural development in contemporary China. Focus is put on the social and economic spheres and how the dynamics of change since 1978 have affected these spaces. A variety of spatial variations on development experiences are investigated to show how space makes a difference.

CHSG 4056 Selected Topics in the Geography of China (Human Geography) (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course involves an in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical/environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

CHSG 4057 Selected Topics in the Geography of China (Physical and Environmental Geography) (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course involves an in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical/environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

CHSG 4085 Urban Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSG 3006 or GEOG 3006 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor
This course introduces students to China's immense urban transformation process. The course is divided into three parts. Part A briefly reviews the urbanization process. It deals with questions such as the nature of the urbanization process before and after reform, and the question of hukou and rural to urban migration. Part B is on the internal structure of Chinese cities, focusing on urban land development. China's changing land use structure will be studied from various theoretical and methodological perspectives. Part C deals with on China's urban housing. The changing pattern of housing consumption is analysed in light of changing institutional contexts and China's phenomenal economic growth.

CHSG 4898-9 Honours Project (3,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BSocSc (Hons) in China Studies Year IV standing
This is a required course, which provides an opportunity to synthesize data. Students are expected, under the guidance of teaching staff, to conduct a study on an aspect of Chinese geography. This involves the identification of a research problem and a chance to understand relevant methodological and theoretical issues. Proper use of field and secondary data, adequate citation of the literature, and the writing of a research report are important ingredients of the research process.

CHSH 1105 China in the Imperial Age (3,2,1) (E)
This course is designed for students who have just declared history as their major field of study. As a foundation course for history students it will introduce two major ways to read imperial Chinese history: by period and by topic. A key strength of this course is that students will look beyond political history. The course is designed in a way that the students will have a chance to examine comprehensive sub-fields of political, social, economic, and cultural history, as well as specific areas such as the history of science, technology, medicine, architecture, law, demography, class, region, ethnicity, gender, children, education, literature, religion, popular culture, and other subjects. Scholarship including the latest findings in these areas will be introduced in order to broaden students' horizons about China during the imperial age.

CHSH 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History (3,2,1) (C)
This course is designed for interested students to advance their knowledge on imperial Chinese political, social, economic and cultural history. It is expected that this course will serve to provide students with background information on imperial Chinese history as well as to cultivate their interest in historical studies. It will also be useful for students of other disciplines who wish to learn more about China's past or to benefit from developing a historical perspective in their reasoning.

CHSH 2105 Introduction to Modern Chinese History (3,2,1) (tbc)
A general account of the political, social, economic and cultural history of modern China. It is expected that this course will also be helpful for students of other options in their study of China.

CHSH 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History (3,2,1) (E)
A general account of the political, social, economic, and cultural history of modern China. It is expected that this course will also be helpful for students of other options in their study of China.

CHSH 3105 Contemporary China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course begins with an analysis of the rise of Communism in China before 1949 and examines the development of the personal cult within the Chinese Communist Party's leadership. It then follows with a survey of the social, economic and political transformation in China under Communism with emphasis on the interplay between ideology and policy in contemporary Chinese historical development. The course also examines the major developments which affected China's foreign policy since 1949.

CHSH 3115 Engendering Imperial Chinese History (3,2,1) (tbc)
As pointed out by many famous gender historians, gender is an important and useful category of historical analysis. When gender is used as an analytical tool, as emphasized by leading scholars in the field, Chinese history looks vastly different than when such an element is excluded. This course, which will re-examine Chinese history through the lens of gender, will be divided into two parts. The first part is on how our understanding of individual periods/ dynasties of Chinese history will differ after applying gender perspectives. The second part is on how our understanding of various aspects of history will change different when viewed

through a gender lens. Examples for illustration include political history, social history, economic history, medical history, military history, ethnohistory, legal history, cultural history, literary history, intellectual history, religious history, and so on.

CHSH 3305 China and Asia in the Twentieth Century (3,2,1) (tbc)

The course will provide an in-depth study of the relations between China and other Asian countries, with an emphasis on Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India in the twentieth century. Special attention is given to China's influence on Asian nationalist and communist movements, Sino-Japanese and Sino-Korea relations, and China's role in East Asia, South Asia and Southeast Asia.

CHSH 3610 History of Chinese Women to 1911 (3,2,1) (tbc)

Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History, or HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography

This course is principally a survey of women's lives and roles in traditional China. Apart from a general introduction to women's lives in different dynasties, special issues such as female infanticide, footbinding, education, arranged marriage and concubinage, chastity, female fatale, and relationships among family members will be dealt with in detail. Moreover, theories of integrating women into the macro-history as well as employing gender perspectives to revise history will also be taught.

CHSH 3620 Missionaries in Modern China (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society

This course is for students interested in a more in-depth understanding of the role Christian missionaries played in China's entrance into the family of nations in modern times. Both positive and negative aspects of missionary contributions will be examined, but the major emphasis will be on how the missionaries attempted to introduce Western religious ideas and Western sciences to their Confucian audience. An effort will be made to analyse the overall impact of the missionaries on modern China's transformation. Chinese attitudes and reactions will be examined.

CHSH 3630 Chinese Women and Politics in Twentieth Century China (3,2,1) (tbc)

Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society

In the past century, the lives of the Chinese people in general, and that of Chinese women in particular, have undergone tremendous changes. Outdated traditions and conservative bondages broke down to redefine the status of Chinese women and brought them a new, independent life after the establishment of the Chinese Republic. This course analyses the lives of selected prominent Chinese women in these years of turmoil and their changes and responses to the challenges posed by the historical setting and environment in which they lived. This course, focusing on a detailed study on the changing status and roles of women, will offer an alternative path toward understanding China's political development.

CHSH 3640 Social and Economic Development of Modern China (3,2,1) (C)

Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society

The course investigates the relations between economic growth and socio-political changes in China from the late 18th century to the mid-20th century. It examines the various social, economic, and political factors which stimulated, or retarded, China's economic growth, and studies the development of a new social basis which shaped the political form in modern China.

CHSH 3650 Intellectual Trends in Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)

Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society

This course studies the intellectual history of modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention on the impact of Western thought and learning, nationalism, liberalism, conservatism, and socialism.

CHSH 3660 Revolution and Nationalism in Republican China (1912–1949) (3,2,1) (C)

Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society

An analysis of the cultural, socio-economic, political and ideological crisis in Republican China, its search for solutions and the development of the Chinese Nationalist and Communist parties. Discussions cover selected theories on revolution and nationalism, warlord politics, unification versus separatism, party theories and organizational control, and mass participation in the process of political transformation in China.

CHSH 3680 China and Asia in the Twentieth Century (3,2,1) (C)

Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 2150 Modern Asia (1800-1945)

An in-depth study of the relations between China and other Asian countries, mainly Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India in the 20th century. Special attention is given to China's influence on Asian nationalist movements and communist movements, Sino-Japanese and Sino-Korean relations, and China's role in East and Southeast Asia.

CHSH 3730 Topic Studies in Chinese History (3,2,1) (C)

Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered

An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Chinese history.

CHSH 3780 Sino-Russian Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)

Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, or HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China

The course studies the changing relations between Russia/Soviet and China. Although it touches on the historical issues relating to the early contacts between these two countries, the course deals mainly with the period from the early 19th century to the 1980s. It emphasizes the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural, ethnic and economic factors which have shaped both the evolution of the two complex states themselves, and their interactions at the state-to-state, regional and global levels.

CHSH 3790 Sino-American Relations (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, or HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China

This course studies selected major issues in the political, economic and cultural interactions between China and the United States since the late 18th century. Special emphasis will be placed on the unique origin, nature and importance of China's relations with United States in contrast with those of other Western powers. Discussion will also focus on selected issues considered to have affected their interaction, including some which may still continue to do so.

CHSH 3820 Contemporary China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society
The course begins with an analysis of the rise of Communism in China before 1949 and examines the development of the personal cult within the Chinese Communist Party's leadership. It then follows with a survey of the social, economic and political transformation in China under Communism with emphasis on the interplay between ideology and policy in contemporary Chinese historical development. The course also examines the major developments which affected China's foreign policy since 1949.

CHSH 3830 Oral History and Its Local Applications (3,3,0) (C)
Prerequisite: HIST 2120 Historical Theory and Practice and HIST 2160 Twentieth Century Hong Kong History
Following the guidelines and standards adopted by the Oral History Association, the first part of the course tackles the basic concepts related to oral history. The second half focuses more on applications in the context of studying Hong Kong's past. In addition to lectures, fieldwork is required.

CHSH 3910 Topic Studies in Social History (3,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: CHSH 1620 or HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History, CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, or any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
This course provides an opportunity for students to study and discuss selected topics of an advanced nature, with a view to introducing them to what is happening at the frontiers of the study of social history.

CHSH 4105 Chinese Women and Politics in Twentieth Century China (3,2,1) (tbc)
The lives of the Chinese people in general, and that of Chinese women in particular, have undergone tremendous changes in the past century. With the breakdown of outworn traditions and conservative bondages, the status and role of Chinese women had been changed and redefined. A new and independent life had been brought to them since the forming of the Chinese Republic. This course analyses the lives of a selected prominent Chinese women in these years of turmoil and their responses to the challenges posed by historical setting in which they lived. This course, focusing on a study on the changing status and role of Chinese women, will offer an alternative perspective to approach China's political development.

CHSH 4116 Intellectual Trends in Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Using a topical approach, this course aims to examine the major intellectual trends in China from the 19th century to the present through extensive reading of original texts. Major philosophical issues are reflected upon against the intellectual and historical background. Students are guided to investigate some fundamental and important topics such as the impacts of Western thought, nationalism, liberalism, conservatism, and socialism. This course also looks deep into the basic elements of modern Chinese intellectual history so as to reveal their values in China today.

CHSH 4117 Missionaries in Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is for students who wish to achieve a more in-depth understanding of the role Christian missionaries played in leading China into the international community of the positive and negative impact of missionaries on modern China. It places the emphasis on how the missionaries have attempted to introduce Western religious ideas and sciences to their Confucian audience. An effort will also be made to analyse the contributions of the missionaries to modern China's transformation and the Chinese people attitudes and reactions to them.

CHSH 4125 Revolution and Nationalism in Republican China (1912–1949) (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course provides a comprehensive analysis of the cultural, socio-economic, political and ideological crises in Republican China, its search for solutions, and the development of the Chinese Nationalist and Communist Parties. Discussions cover selected theories on revolution and nationalism, warlord politics, unification versus separatism, party system and organizational control, and the people's contribution to political transformation, etc.

CHSH 4126 Selected Themes in the History of Chinese Women (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is expected to be a relatively advanced venture for final year students, covering different themes in in-depth discussions. In the corpus of recent scholarship, there exists a large pool of themes available for classroom teaching and tutorial discussions, such as motherhood, widowhood, nunhood, writing women, prostitution, female enslavement, infanticide, gynotechnics, female material culture, women of defferent ethnic groups, and other subjects. Every time when this course is offered, the instructor can select different themes according to specific pedagogical agendas. Students are strongly encouraged to take HIST 3115 Engendering Imperial Chinese History prior to this course.

CHSH 4127 Social and Economic Development of Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course investigates the relations between economic growth and socio-political changes in China from the late eighteenth century to the mid-twentieth century. It examines the various social, economic, and political factors which stimulated, or retarded, China's economic growth, and studies the development of a new social basis which shaped the political form in modern China.

CHSH 4135 Topic Studies in Chinese History (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to enhance students' knowledge of Chinese history by providing them with the opportunity for studying selected themes and issues in Chinese history in an in-depth manner.

CHSH 4305 Sino-American Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course studies selected major issues in the political, economic and cultural interactions between China and the United States since the late eighteenth century. Special emphasis will be placed on the unique origin, nature and importance of China's relations with United States in contrast with those with other Western powers. Discussion will also focus on selected issues considered to have affected their interaction, including some which may still continue to do so.

CHSH 4306 Sino-Russian Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course studies the changing relations between China and Russia/the Soviet Union. While touching on the historical issues relating to the early contacts between these two countries, it deals mainly with the period from the early nineteenth century to the present. It emphasizes the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural, ethnic and economic factors which have shaped the evolution of the two complex states themselves, and their interactions at the state-to-state, regional and global levels.

CHSH 4898-9 Honours Project (6,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Level IV standing
The purpose of the project is to provide the practical experience and academic training necessary for independent historical study and research. Students will be encouraged to examine China from the perspective of a global/regional vantage point as well as that of their local environment, Hong Kong. Hence they will be expected to conduct an independent research on topics related to some issues of China and Hong Kong, modern China foreign relations and Taiwan since 1949.

CHSP 1510 Foundations of Political Science (3,2,1) (E)
This is a first-year, first-semester course which introduces to students a comprehensive review of the field of political science. Basic concepts, political theories and methodologies, political institutions, political parties are all examined. The subfields of comparative politics and international relations are also integral parts of the course so as to lay down the foundation for further studies. Political developments in Europe and China are frequently employed as examples and related to the introduction of political ideas.

CHSP 1520 Government and Politics of China (3,2,1) (E)
An introductory course to the government and politics of contemporary China focusing on the historical development and institutionalization of Marxism-Leninism.

CHSP 2620 Ideology and Socialism in China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSP 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This course explores the ideological and philosophical foundations of Socialist China after 1949, the concepts, ideas, and theories generated during the periods of revolution and development of socialism in China, and the current political and social changes and relevant political and economic reforms initiated by the party-state. This course is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

CHSP 2630 Chinese Legal System (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims to introduce to students some of the major areas of the Chinese legal system that are of interest to people in Hong Kong. It traces the historical and political backgrounds leading to the current Chinese legal system. Major areas covered include the basic courses such as constitutional, civil, commercial, administrative and criminal laws, as well as the court system and the legislative process. Where appropriate, comparisons with the Hong Kong counterpart will be made. Finally, the Basic Law will be examined in relation to its provisions and its significance to Hong Kong after the change of sovereignty in July 1997. This course is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

CHSP 3720 China and the World (3,2,1) (E)
This is a third year course designed to provide students with knowledge of Chinese foreign policies during the Cold War and post-Cold War era. It will examine how China, as a socialist country with a strong nationalistic posture, situates herself in the world arena, and how she has shifted her foreign policies from a pro-Soviet stance (1950s) to isolation (1960s) before opening up to the West (1970s). The efforts to construct a "Chinese Theory of International Relations" by Chinese policy analysts will also be studied. This course is open to GIS and China Studies majors and GIS minors (Year III standing) only.

CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology (3,3,0) (E/P)
Sociology is a social science concerned with the study of social interactions in society. As a discipline it is concerned with how society is structured and how it works. Students are invited to recognize not one approach to studying society, but several alternative paradigms. This course focuses on (1) the basic concepts, approaches and methods in sociology; (2) the relationships between individuals, groups and organizations; (3) analyses of major social institutions such as marriage and the family; and (4) major issues in contemporary society such as deviance and social control, social stratification, mobility and inequalities, urbanization, modernization, modernity, social change, population and society, migration and ethnic relations, identity, and globalization. Special emphasis is given to examples from Hong Kong and China.

CHSS 1110 Invitation to Sociology (3,3,0) (E/C)
Sociology is a social science concerned with the study of social interactions in society. As a discipline it is concerned with how society is structured and how it works. Students are invited to recognize not one approach to studying society, but several alternative paradigms. This course focuses on (1) the basic ideas, concepts, approaches and methods in Sociology; (2) the interactions between individuals, groups and organizations, and society; (3) analyses of major social institutions such as marriage and the family; power and politics; economy and work; belief and value systems; and health and health care; and (4) selected issues in contemporary society such as sexuality, deviance and social control, social stratification, social mobility and inequalities, urbanization, modernization, modernity, migration, race and ethnic relations, identity, and globalization.

CHSS 2016 Modern Chinese Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology or SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology
This course provides students with an introduction to contemporary China from a sociological perspective. China not only represents one of the major civilizations in the world, it is also a society that has gone through tremendous social changes in the past six decades. This course examines the interplay among ideology, state, economy and society, which constitutes the dynamics of social changes in China. It will cover macro-level topics, such as social organization, social control, social stratification and social mobility, as well as micro-level topics such as family, gender and other topics related to lives of individuals in contemporary China.

CHSS 2240 Modern Chinese Society (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course enables students to critically evaluate various theoretical attempts to explain the nature and form of social change in China from the Republican era to the emergence of the Socialist Revolution and from the consolidation of the Socialist regime to the emergence of post-Socialist China. The course examines the interplay among ideology, state, economy and society. It explores the tension between social forces at the macro level and social action at the individual level, which constitutes the dynamics of social change in China.

CHSS 3610 Social Networks and Chinese Society (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or CHSS 2240/SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This course introduces students to the approach and methodology of social network analysis, the most prominent form of structural sociology. Furthermore, it aims to provide students with a critical understanding of contemporary Chinese society through the angle of social network analysis. Specifically, it will identify the key social network concepts and examine major areas of empirical research in social network analysis, particularly those related to Chinese societies.

CHSS 3680 Chinese Social Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is to guide the students in the readings of Chinese classics from the Book of Change to Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Buddhist, neo-Confucian, and counter-elites' writings to that of the modern Reformers and Revolutionaries in order to interest them in the development of a Chinese sociology. The course will focus upon the previous thinkers' ideas about the origin of society, politics and government. Furthermore, it will study traditional Chinese social problems, social change and the search for an ideal society as reflected in the classics. The course will also deal with the spread of Chinese social thought to, and its impact on, China's neighbours, with special references to its impact upon Korea, Japan and Southeast Asia. Finally, the course will attempt to evaluate the relevance of traditional Chinese thought to current socio-cultural situations and the future development of Chinese communities in particular, and the Asia Pacific region in general.

CHSS 3790 Population of China (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society or SOC 2220 Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the population of China. Major concerns include basic demographic characteristics of China and the processes producing their changes. The former include size, distribution and composition, and the latter involve mortality, fertility and migration. Finally, major issues related to China's population policies are examined.

CHSS 3810 Sociological Issues in Urban and Rural Development (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society or SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change
This course combines an analysis of theoretical issues relative to urbanization and rural development with a comparative study of these processes in different countries including China. It explores aspects of city size and type. It also examines patterns of urban growth in the capitalist societies of Europe and USA, the Third World and China, and patterns of rural-urban migration. Issues related to the environment and urban planning are considered and special attention is given to the study of patterns of urbanization and rural development in China.

CHSS 3850 Chinese Family and Kinship (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or SOC 2230 Sociology of Marriage and the Family
This course focuses on the family and wider kinship in traditional and contemporary China, emphasizing their characteristics and how these have changed. Topics include: the nature of the kinship system and the structure of the family in China, changes in the family institution from the pre-Communist period to the present, and the consequences and attendant problems of changes in the family and kinship systems.

CHSS 3860 Women in China (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This course aims to examine the political, economic and cultural forces that have shaped the experience and status of women in the People's Republic of China. It will investigate the cultural and structural imperatives of patriarchy in pre-socialist China and discuss how the patriarchal order is redefined, manipulated and transformed under the socialist rule. Specifically, it will review the state policies related to women and evaluate their impacts on various aspects of women's status, such as employment, reproduction, family relations and health. Further, it will also examine the consequences of market reforms for Chinese women and the roles of women in the economic development.

CHSS 3980 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China I (3,2,1) (tbc)
CHSS 3990 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China II (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society or SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
These courses are intentionally designed to be flexible to allow the discussion of a range of contemporary issues in the sociology of China. They will involve a range of optional courses complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the option. In any semester normally no more than one such topic will be offered. These courses are open to Sociology and China Studies majors only.

CHSS 4006 Chinese Family and Kinship (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or SOCI 2036 Sociology of Marriage and the Family
This course focuses on the family and wider kinship in traditional and contemporary China, emphasizing their characteristics and how these have changed. Topics include: the nature of the kinship system and the structure of the family in China, changes in the family institution from the pre-communist period to the present, and the consequences and attendant problems of changes in the family and kinship systems.

CHSS 4007 Chinese Social Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)
China has a rich tradition of theoretical thinking on the origins, functions, and problems of politics, government, and society. From the *Book of Change* to Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Buddhist, neo-Confucian classics to writings of the modern Reformers and Revolutionaries, we find detailed discussions of Chinese social problems, social change and ideas of the ideal society, discussions of which are not any less insightful than prominent theorists in the Western sociological tradition. In today's globalized context, examination of this tradition is valuable to the development of the sociological discipline, as well as to the understanding of continuities and changes in contemporary Chinese societies. This course introduces students to this Chinese intellectual tradition.

CHSS 4025 Population of China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 2025 Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the population of China. Major concerns include basic demographic characteristics of China and the processes producing their changes. The former include size, distribution and composition, and the latter involve mortality, fertility and migration. Finally, major issues related to China's population policies are examined.

CHSS 4035 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China I (3,2,1) (tbc)
CHSS 4036 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China II (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course is designed to focus on a selected topic on contemporary issues in the Sociology of China. Different instructors will select different topics as the focus of this course. It works as a range of optional courses complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the Option. Normally, no more than a Selected Topic course will be offered each semester.

CHSS 4046 Social Networks and Chinese Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course introduces students to the approach and methodology of social network analysis, the most prominent form of structural sociology. Furthermore, it aims to provide students with a critical understanding of contemporary Chinese society through the angle of social network analysis. Specifically, it will identify the key social network concepts and examine major areas of empirical research in social network analysis, particularly those related to Chinese societies.

CHSS 4047 Sociological Issues in Urban and Rural Development (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 3015 Modernization and Social Change
This course combines an analysis of theoretical issues relative to urbanization and rural development with a comparative study of these processes in different countries including China. It explores aspects of city size and type. It also examines patterns of urban growth in the capitalist societies of Europe and USA, the Third World and China, and patterns of rural-urban migration. Issues related to the environment and urban planning are considered and special attention is given to the study of patterns of urbanization and rural development in China.

CHSS 4055 Women in China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society
This course aims to examine the political, economic, and cultural forces that are shaping the experience and status of women in the People's Republic of China. Specifically, it will investigate the cultural and structural imperatives of patriarchy in pre-socialist China and discuss how the patriarchal order is redefined, manipulated, and transformed under the socialist rule. It will also review the state policies related to women and evaluate the associated impacts on various aspects of women's status, such as employment, reproduction, family relations, and health. Further, it will examine the implications of market reforms for Chinese women.

CHSS 4898-9 Honours Project (3,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year IV BSocSc (Hons) in China Studies (Sociology Concentration) students
A required project for all Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) in China Studies (Sociology Concentration). Students will pursue in-depth sociological research on a specific topic of interest related to China to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of Sociology. Students are to consult with their advisors regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project.

CHST 1005 Introduction to China Studies (1,1,0) (C)
This one-unit course is designed specially for Year I China Studies students. It introduces students to the origin and development of China studies by examining the state of research and substantive knowledge in the field with an emphasis on the multidisciplinary nature of the field. The course involves a great proportion of guest lectures in order to give students more exporsure to the various disciplines involved in the studies of China.

CHST 1150 Introduction to China Studies (1,0,0) (C)
This one-unit course is designed specially for Year I China Studies students. It introduces students to the origin and development of China studies by examining the state of research and substantive knowledge in the field. It also introduces works by noted China-watchers or sinologists as well as publications by the teaching staff of China studies at the Hong Kong Baptist University, with an emphasis on the multidisciplinary nature of the field.

CHST 2110 Summer Sojourn (0,0,0) (P)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
China Studies students are required to attend this five-week summer sojourn at Beijing's Tsinghua University at the end of their second year. The major components of this summer programme are intensive Putonghua training and seminars on topics related to current issues in China, which are given by renowned Chinese scholars and senior government officials. Field visits to places such as factories, farms, historical sites, government offices, and research institutions are also part of the programme. Students are also required to do a small group project to study one aspect of social life in Beijing.

CHST 3005 Summer Sojourn (3,3,0) (P)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
China Studies students are required to attend this five-week summer sojourn at Beijing's Tsinghua University at the end of their third year. The major components of this summer programme are intensive Putonghua training and seminars on topics related to current issues in China, which are given by renowned Chinese scholars and senior government officials. Field visits to places such as factories, farms, historical sites, government offices, and research institutions are also part of the programme. Students are also required to do a small group project to study one aspect of social life in Beijing.

CMED 1005 醫古文——古代漢語 (3,2,1) (P)
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose—Classical Chinese
訓練學生使用工具書及檢索古籍，透過點讀、理解及語譯古代醫書或相關文獻，幫助學生掌握古代漢語規律，提高閱讀古文獻能力，幫助學生更好地學習中醫古典醫籍和理解古代醫學家的學術思想。
This course introduces the fundamental knowledge of Classical Chinese in terms of character, vocabulary, grammar, punctuation, semantics, and bibliography. Through intensive reading and topical discussion of ancient and pre-modern Chinese medical prose writings, students' literacy in Chinese language will be enhanced. The course also provides students with training in using multimedia resources for further study of the language and culture.

CMED 1006 中醫基礎理論 (6,6,0) (P)
Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine
中醫基礎理論是中醫藥學的專業基礎課，是中醫藥學各專業必修的主幹課程。目的是系統介紹中醫學的理論體系特點以及方法論、哲學學說，掌握中醫基礎理論和基本概念，為進一步修讀其他基礎學科和專業學科做好準備。
This course introduces to students the basic knowledge of various theories in Chinese medicine with particular attention to the theories of Yin-Yang, five Elements and Viscera.

CMED 1007 中醫診斷學 (4,4,0) (P)
Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine
《中醫診斷學》屬於中醫學的專業基礎課，是由中醫基礎理論過渡到臨床各科的橋樑課程，是研究和學習中醫學臨床各門課程的基礎。目的是讓學生系統掌握中醫「四診」基礎知識和基本技能；掌握常用的辨證方法，建立嚴密的中醫辨證思維；學會病歷書寫的格式和方法，使之能順利進入臨床各科的學習和實踐，為培養高質量的中醫人才打下堅實基礎。
This course introduces four major diagnostic methods, the theories and skills of differentiation of syndromes. Emphasis is placed on the differentiation of syndromes according to pathological changes of the viscera.

CMED 1008-9 中醫現狀與展望 (0,1,0) (E/P)
Chinese Medicine—Current Practices and Future Directions
本科旨在向學生介紹中醫的概況和發展現狀及其在香港醫療保健系統中的角色。學生們將會通過講授和研討會的形式去了解健康與疾病的概念、中醫的管理及職業的問題。供中醫學學士課程及其他有興趣的學生修讀。
This course aims to provide an overview of Chinese medicine and its role in health care. The major objectives are: (1) to introduce the concept of health and disease, (2) to explain the role of Chinese medicine as a primary health care practice, (3) to compare and contrast the practice of Chinese medicine and Western Medicine, (4) to discuss the regulatory policies and professional issues of Chinese medicine, (5) to review the development of Chinese medicine and to discuss its future direction.

CMED 1015 中醫哲學導論 (2,2,0) (tbc)
Introduction to Chinese Medicine Philosophy
中醫藥學是根植於中國傳統文化之中並在中國傳統文化，尤其是傳統哲學思想影響下逐步形成、不斷發展的醫學科學。中國傳統哲學與中醫學之間有密切的淵源關係，對中國傳統文化及其哲學思想的學習，可以幫助認識中醫學的方法論，進而深入理解和掌握中醫學的理論體系及其臨床運用的原則與具體方法。通過對中國傳統文化，尤其是春秋、秦、漢文化中一些重要哲學思想的講解，使學生初步了解中國哲學形成、發展的歷史；同時初步掌握建立在中國哲學基礎上的中醫藥學的方法論；最終能加強並鞏固學生自覺運用中醫藥學中特有的思維方式的能力，為日後深入學習和研究中醫藥學奠定基礎。
本課程以啟發性、實用性為原則，客觀地闡述中醫學所涉及的哲學範疇、哲學觀念和思維方式；從哲學角度探討中醫學一般理論問題、中醫學與中國哲學的關係，以及探討中醫學的哲學內涵與思維方法等，為中醫理論、臨床、科研，以及中醫的發展等提供哲學指導。

CMED 1016 醫古文——文獻選讀 (2,2,0) (P)
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose—Selected Readings

訓練學生使用工具書及檢索古籍，透過點讀、理解及語譯古代醫書或相關文獻，幫助學生掌握古代漢語規律，提高閱讀古文獻能力，幫助學生更好地學習中醫古典醫籍和理解古代醫學家的學術思想。

This course is designed to acquaint students with classical Chinese texts related to medicine. Through punctuating, reading, interpreting and paraphrasing these texts, students' ability to read classical Chinese texts will be enhanced. Student will be better equipped in the study of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1025 中醫學基礎 (4,4,0) (P)
Fundamental Chinese Medicine

This course includes the Fundamental Theory of Chinese Medicine and Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine. It is a fundamental course on Chinese medicine (CM) and a bridging course to learn different professional courses such as Chinese herbs and herbal formulae. The aims of this course is to systematically introduce the philosophical thoughts, traditional concepts and theories of CM, fundamental knowledge in CM diagnosis and basic practicing skills, common differentiation of syndromes, etc. for preparing students for their further studies in other professional courses.

CMED 1120 中醫基礎理論 (4,4,0) (P)
Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine

本科向學生介紹有關中醫學基本理論的概況，重點論述陰陽學說、五行學說和臟腑學說。

This course introduces to students the basic knowledge of various theories in Chinese medicine with particular attention to the theories of Yin-Yang, five Elements and Viscera.

CMED 1141-2 中醫現狀與展望 (0,0,0.5) (E/P)
Chinese Medicine—Current Practices and Future Directions

本科旨在向學生介紹中醫的概況和發展現狀及其在香港醫療保健系統中的角色。學生們將會通過講授和研討會的形式去了解健康與疾病的概念、中醫的管理及職業的問題。供中醫學學士課程及其他有興趣的學生修讀。

This course aims to provide an overview of Chinese medicine and its role in Hong Kong's health care system. Through lectures and seminars students will be introduced to the concept of health and disease, and the regulatory and professional issues of Chinese medicine. This course is open to Chinese Medicine majors and all other interested students.

CMED 1151 醫古文（一）古代漢語 (3,2,1) (P)
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose I—Classical Chinese

提高學生閱讀及運用古代漢語資料之能力。

This course introduces the fundamental knowledge of Classical Chinese in terms of character, vocabulary, grammar, punctuation, semantics, and bibliography. Through intensive reading and topical discussion of ancient and pre-modern Chinese medical prose writings, students' literacy in Chinese language will be enhanced. The course also provides students with training in using multimedia resources for further study of the language and culture.

CMED 1152 醫古文（二）中醫文獻選讀 (2,2,0) (P)
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose II—Selected Readings

訓練學生使用工具書及檢索古籍，透過點讀、理解及語譯古代醫書或相關文獻，幫助學生掌握古代漢語規律，提高閱讀古文獻能力，幫助學生更好地學習中醫古典醫籍和理解古代醫學家的學術思想。

This course is designed to acquaint students with classical Chinese texts related to medicine. Through punctuating, reading, interpreting and paraphrasing these texts, students' ability to read classical Chinese texts will be enhanced. Students will be better equipped in the study of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1210 中國醫學史 (2,*,*) (tbc)
History of Chinese Medicine

此課程介紹中國醫學的起源、發展及不同時期的重要事件、人物、著作及學術成就，使同學對中醫的過去、現狀與將來發展有一概括了解。

This course introduces the origin and development of Chinese medicine and the important events, figures, works and academic achievements in different historical periods so that the students can get a general idea of the past, present and the future of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1220 中醫基礎理論 (4.5,*,*) (tbc)
Fundamentals of Chinese Medicine

通過本課程的學習，使學生掌握中醫學的哲學基礎、中醫學對正常人體的認識、對疾病的認識以及養生與治療的原則。

The study of this course will allow the students to grasp the philosophical basis of Chinese medicine, knowledge of human body and diseases, and the principles of health cultivation and treatment of diseases.

CMED 1230 人體解剖學和生理學導論 (3,*,*) (tbc)
Introduction to Human Anatomy and Physiology

概略地介紹解剖及生理知識，如內臟、骨骼及肌肉等的位置及功能，使學員了解人體的基本結構，懂得常用名詞的意義，為進一步學習各系統的生理、病理打下基礎。

This course briefly introduces knowledge of anatomy and physiology including the location and function of internal organs, skeletons and muscles, so as to allow the students to understand the basic structure of human body and the meaning of the terminology, and lay a foundation for the further study of physiology and pathology of various systems.

CMED 1240 醫學倫理學 (1.5,*,*) (tbc)
Medical Ethics

本課程介紹醫學領域中的道德現象、本質和發展規律，使學員了解中醫師在診治過程中與病者之間的相互影響，正確處理醫者與患者的關係。

This course introduces the phenomenon and essence of morality and its development law in medical field. The students will understand the interaction of practitioners with the patients in medical treatment, and learn how to deal with the relationship between practitioners and patients properly.

CMED 1250 中藥學 (5,*,*) (tbc)
Chinese Materia Medica

介紹中藥的基本理論，要求學生掌握大約三百種中藥的性味、歸經、功能、主治、毒性及用藥禁忌，熟悉特殊中藥的主要炮製方法、用量、用法，了解常用中藥的產地和鑑別。

This course introduces the fundamental theories of Chinese herbs. The students should have a basic grasp of the property, meridian tropism, action, indication, toxication and contraindication of about 300 Chinese herbs, be familiar with the main processing methods, dosage, administration of specific Chinese herbs, and learn the habitat and identification of common Chinese herbs.

CMED 1260 病原病理學 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Aetiology and Pathology

本課程包括微生物學導論、寄生蟲學導論及病理學導論，旨在令學員對細菌、病毒有概括性了解，對原蟲、真菌、寄生蟲學的感染途徑及致病性有所認識；對病理學有整體的了解，熟悉病理學名詞的意義，了解病理學變化的臨床意義；對免疫學有初步認識，為以後進修臨床各科打下基礎。

This course introduces microbiology, parasitology and pathology to students with the aim of ensuring them a general knowlege of bacteria, viruses, and the route of infection and pathogenicity of protozoa, fungi and parasites. After learning this course, students should have a global idea of pathology, be familiar with pathologic terminology, understand the pathologic change in clinical practice, and get an elementary knowledge of immunology. Moreover, this is a necessary step for students to further study various clinic courses.

CMED 1270 中醫診斷學 (3,*,*) (tbc)
Diagnosis of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫診斷理論，使學員掌握診斷疾病的技術及八綱辨證、經絡辨證和疾病診斷、命名與分類的基本知識。初步訓練診法、辨證及病案書寫的能力，為學習中醫臨床各科打下基礎。
This course introduces diagnostic theories of Chinese medicine, and will allow the students to grasp techniques for the diagnosis of diseases, fundamental knowledge of differential diagnosis in accordance with the eight principal syndromes, differential diagnosis in accordance with meridians and collaterals, and the diagnosis, naming and classification of diseases. Abilities in diagnostic methods, differential diagnosis and case-record taking will be trained, which contributes to the learning of various specialities of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1280 方劑學 (4,*,*) (tbc)
Chinese Medicinal Formulae
介紹方劑的分類、組方原則和各自運用範圍、常用方劑的組成、功用、主治及臨床加減運用，指導學生掌握一百五十首左右臨床常用的方劑。
This course introduces the classification, drug-compatibility principles and application of Chinese medical formulae, as well as the composition, action, indication of commonly-used formulae and their modification in clinical practice. The students should have a good grasp of about 150 commonly-used formulae.

CMED 1290 醫古文 (6,*,*) (tbc)
Classic Chinese Medicine Literature
介紹古代醫藥文選和基礎知識，使學生在中學文言文知識的基礎上，具備閱讀中醫藥古籍的能力，為進一步學習古典醫著及畢業後鑽研古代醫籍打下基礎。
This course introduces fundamental knowledge of ancient Chinese medical prose and some selected works. It will allow the students to acquire the reading comprehension of ancient Chinese medical prose, which will contribute to the further study and researches in this area.

CMED 1300 西醫診斷程序 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Diagnostic Procedures in Western Medical Science
通過介紹西醫診斷學基礎知識，旨在使學員對西醫的診斷方法、步驟和正常檢查（包括生化和照影檢查）有概括性了解，以熟悉西醫診斷的技巧，應用於日常中醫門診。
This course introduces the fundamental knowledge of diagnostics in Western medical science, and allows the students to have a global understanding of diagnostic methods, procedures and routine examination (including biochemical and photographic examination) in Western medical science, so that the students can assimilate the essence of Western medicine, and apply it to clinical practice.

CMED 1310 藥理學導論 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Introduction to Pharmacology
通過介紹西藥作用的基礎知識，使同學熟悉藥物對人體的影響、藥物的代謝和分佈等過程，並對藥物毒理學有概略性了解。
This course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of pharmacology of Western medicine. It will allow the students to be familiar with the drug efficacy, drug distribution and absorption in human body, and have a general knowledge of drug toxicology.

CMED 1320 心理學導論 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Principles of Psychology
介紹心理學的基本概念及基礎知識，使學員懂得應用這些知識於日常工作中，增進其對病人的內在心理與外在行為的了解。
This course introduces the basic concept and knowledge of psychology. It aims at promoting the students' awareness of the importance of psychology in their daily work, and their understanding of the psychology and behaviour of patients.

CMED 1330 醫事法規與中醫藥管理 (3,*,*) (tbc)
Medical Regulations and Chinese Medicine Management
本課程介紹中醫藥管理的性質、特點、任務及其學科體系，使學員了解中醫藥管理的歷史發展與現代管理科學的基本原理、管理職能、管理方法和技術；熟悉內地和香港的醫藥法規和中醫藥行政管理、人才管理、財務物質及設備管理，特別是中醫醫療、中醫教育、中醫藥科研及中藥藥事管理的主要內容。
This course introduces the nature, characteristics and mission of CM management and the framework of the discipline. Students will learn about the historical development of CM management and the fundamental principles, tasks, methods and skills of modern management. The course will also cover medical regulations of both Hong Kong and the mainland, as well as the administration and management of human resources, finance, logistics and facilities of CM enterprises. Areas such as CM clinical services, education, research and pharmaceutical management will be emphasized.

CMED 1410 中國醫學史 (2,2,0) (P)
History of Chinese Medicine
本科透過講授中國醫學歷史的脈絡和概要，使學生明瞭中國傳統醫學及其對東方社會包括日本、朝鮮及東南亞國家的影響。學生修習後，對於中國醫藥作為一種專業訓練當有進一步的認識，同時亦可知悉其專長及局限所在。這個科目的內容會集中於介紹歷代經典醫籍、基礎理論及重要醫藥學家的成果和貢獻。
This course strives to provide students with a sound basis for the study of Chinese medicine by offering them a sketch of the history of Chinese traditional medicine and its influence on different cultures in the East, including Japanese, Korean and Southeast Asian countries. After taking this course, students should better understand the Chinese medicine as an academic discipline, and its strengths and limitations. In this one-semester course, special attention will be given to major classical medical texts, fundamental theories, works and contributions of important practitioners and medical scientists.

CMED 1420 中醫基礎理論 (5,5,0) (P)
Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine
本科向學生介紹有關中醫學基本理論的概況，重點論述陰陽學說、五行學說和臟腑學說。
This course introduces to students the basic knowledge of various theories in Chinese medicine with particular attention to the theories of Yin-Yang, five Elements and Viscera.

CMED 1430 中醫診斷學 (5,5,0) (P)
Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫診斷理論，使學員掌握中醫診斷疾病的基本原理及八綱辨證、臟腑辨證和衛氣營血辨證等辨證方法，訓練基本的診斷、辨證及病案書寫的能力，為學習中醫臨床各科打下基礎。
This course introduces four major diagnostic methods, the theories and skills of differentiation of syndromes. Emphasis is placed on the differentiation of syndromes according to pathological changes of the viscera.

CMED 1440 中醫哲學導論 (2,2,0) (P)
Introduction to Chinese Medicine Philosophy
中醫與西醫是完全不同的兩種醫學科學體系。此科使學生能完整、準確地理解、掌握這一醫學科學體系，既要懂得中醫學「是什麼」，更要知道中醫學是「怎麼來」的，從而向學生介紹中醫學的方法論，這就是中國哲學思想及其在中醫理論上的體現和運用。

CMED 1760 電腦應用 (8.5,*,*) (tbc)
Computer Application
通過本課程的學習，使學生掌握電腦軟硬件基本知識，熟悉電腦常用操作系統如「視窗」以及常用文字和表格處理軟件，並具有應用電腦的能力，了解電腦在醫學上的應用。
This course provides students with a basic knowledge of computer hardwares and softwares. Common softwares such as Windows, word processing, spreadsheets will be introduced. The course aims at nurturing students with basic skills to manipulate the computer as well as its application in medical science.

CMED 2005 臨床中藥學 (6,6,0) (tbc)
Clinical Chinese Materia Medica

介紹中藥的基本理論，要求學生掌握大約三百種中藥的性味、歸經、功能、主治、毒性及用藥禁忌，熟悉特殊中藥的主要炮製方法、用量、用法，了解常用中藥的產地和鑑別。

This one semester course aims to provide students with the basic theories of Chinese Materia Madica (CMM). This course introduces the properties and applications of CMM, and helps students to grasp the knowledge on how to use CMM in clinical practice and scientific research.

CMED 2006 中藥學 (4,4,0) (tbc)
Chinese Materia Medica

介紹中藥的基本理論，要求學生掌握大約三百種中藥的性味、歸經、功能、主治、毒性及用藥禁忌，熟悉特殊中藥的主要炮製方法、用量、用法，了解常用中藥的產地和鑑別。

This course introduces the fundamental theories of Chinese herbs. The students should have a basic grasp of the property, meridian tropism, action, indication, toxication and contraindication of about 300 Chinese herbs, be familiar with the main processing methods, dosage, administration of specific Chinese herbs, and learn the habitat and identification of common Chinese herbs.

CMED 2007 中藥學實驗 (1,0,3) (tbc)
Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory

兼修科目： CMED 2005 臨床中藥學或 CMED 2006 中藥學

本科讓學生學習中藥實物，觀摩中藥生藥的形態。在中藥房及藥圃參觀學習以及上山採藥亦屬重要內容。

Co-requisite: CMED 2005 Clinical Chinese Materia Medica or CMED 2006 Chinese Materia Medica

This course provides students with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Selected samples of raw Chinese materia medica will be examined in various preparations. This course provides students with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Arrangement of visiting Chinese medicine pharmacy, herbal garden and gathering herbs in the mountain or field are important features of this course.

CMED 2015 針灸學基礎 (3,3,0) (tbc)
Acupuncture—Basic Theories

Upon completion of this course, students are expected to be able to demonstrate: (1) knowledge of acupuncture meridian systems; (2) knowledge about the function of approximately 150 commonly used acupuncture points; (3) the ability to locate these acupuncture points; (4) knowledge of auricular acupuncture and scalp acupuncture; and (5) the ability to perform various acupuncture and moxibustion techniques.

CMED 2016 針灸學基礎實驗 (1,0,3) (tbc)
Acupuncture—Laboratories

兼修科目： CMED 2015 針灸學基礎

本科讓學生取得穴位定位的實際經驗，同時介紹電針儀、激光針灸儀等儀器的用法。

Co-requisite: CMED 2015 Acupuncture—Basic Theories

This course provides students with practical experience in locating acupuncture points. The use of electroacupuncture machine, laser acupuncture machine and other acupuncture devices will also be introduced.

CMED 2017 方劑學 (6,6,0) (tbc)
Chinese Medicinal Formulae

本科內容包括方劑的組成原則、劑型和不同方劑的分類。學習時應結合中醫基礎理論和中藥的基本知識。

To study the therapeutic principals and formulation strategycomposite principle of Chinese Medicine prescription and the scope of individual prescription's application. This course will provide the basic knowledge of therapeutic principals and formulation composition, and also the composition, funciton and its indications. And also the strategies and methods of formulating a formula will be elucidated through the analysis of individual specific formulae.

CMED 2025 中醫經典選讀（二）傷寒論 (5,5,0) (tbc)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics II—Treatise on Exogenous Febrile Diseases

《傷寒論》是中醫學的重要經典著作之一。《傷寒論》是由漢代醫學家張仲景所著的一部闡述外感熱病傷寒病的辨證論治規律的專書，也是中醫學第一部理、法、方、藥完整統一的學術著作。《傷寒論》以六經統傷寒病，全面闡述了傷寒病之發病特點、傳變規律及辨證論治。因此學習傷寒論的主要目的就在於通過系統的原著學習，理解並掌握傷寒病的發病與病機規律，掌握六經辨證方法在傷寒病辨證論治體系的意義，並掌握外感病中傷寒病與溫病以及傷寒病兼雜病的區別與聯繫。本課程緊密聯繫中醫基礎理論、內經、中藥等相關基礎課程，在中醫學理論的基礎上，學習臨床疾病的辨治方法，為學生的中醫臨床奠定基礎。

This course provides the principle of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms, signs and pulse of infective diseases before Ming Dynasty.

CMED 2026 中醫經典選讀（三）金匱要略 (5,5,0) (tbc)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics III—Golden Chamber

《金匱要略》是又一部中醫經典著作，是我國現存最早的診治雜病的專著。但作為專業課，其目的主要定位在對臨床的作用。以原文為主要學習內容的本課程，通過對《金匱要略》內科病、婦科病等在診治理論、診治方法方面內容的學習，以臨床以《金匱要略》方法診治疾病打下基礎。

This course provides students with the treatment principles and prescriptions of internal, surgical, gynaecological and obstetrical diseases in Han Dynasty.

CMED 2027 中醫經典選讀（四）溫病學 (5,5,0) (tbc)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics IV—Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases

本課程的目的有兩個方面：第一，作為經典，通過對明清溫病學家葉天士《溫熱論》、吳鞠通《溫病條辨》等原著的學習，使學生掌握一定數量的原文，熟悉葉天士、吳鞠通等醫家的有關理論與經驗，藉以指導現代臨床各科疾病的辨證與治療；第二，作為臨床學科，系統學習溫病的病因、辨證理論、特殊的診斷方法、治法方劑等內容，可為將來在臨床上有效地治療溫病打下堅實的基礎。

This course aims to develop students' understanding about the theory of seasonal febrile diseases of Chinese medicine in Ming and Qing Dynasties, and to identify the most important aspects of Ye Gui, Wu Tang and Xue Xue's theories.

CMED 2035 中西醫學比較研究——什麼是中醫學？ (2,2,0) (tbc)
A Comparative Study of the Traditional Chinese and Western Medical Systems

目前可以肯定的是，中醫學與西醫學（生物醫學）都認為這是兩個在醫學觀方面存在著本質差異的醫學體系。但這個本質差異究竟是什麼？作為中醫學而言，最能反映這一本質差異的中醫學概念又是什麼？醫學觀是醫學的本質理念，而學科的本質理念是學科存在的根本，學科本質理念的揭示將有助於學科本質性的堅持。

本課程即擬從更好地堅持中醫學醫學觀的立場出發，以醫學觀較為清晰的西醫學為比較對象，比較中醫學中與之相同與相異的內容，從而揭示中醫學的醫學觀；並通過回溯、分析中西醫學不同醫學觀產生的歷史過程與可能原因，討論中醫學未來的可能發展方向。

由於「什麼是中醫學」的問題尚是業內外未獲解決的一個問題，課程設定以提高發現問題、分析問題能力為主要目的，並引出傾向性的結論。

CMED 2036 中醫美容 (3,3,0) (tbc)
Cosmetology of Traditional Chinese Medicine

中醫美容學是一門以人體健美為對象的、由多種基礎和臨床學科相互交叉而成的新興中醫學科。它的任務是在中醫理論和醫學人體美學理論的指導下，研究損容性疾病的防治、損容性缺陷的矯正或掩飾，探討延衰駐顏的方法，以維護人的形態美和體魄美。通過學習，使學生掌握本學科的基礎理論、基本知識及基本技能，掌握或熟悉各種損容性疾病或損容性缺陷的辨證和治療。

CMED 2037 中醫臨床研究進展 (2,2,0) (tbc)
Current Topics on Clinical Research in Chinese Medicine

中醫藥的臨床研究日新月異，其研究成果可資中醫課程教學及臨床實踐所借鑑，但中醫教科書的教學內容及版次的更新卻明顯滯後，以致於難以透過現有的中醫臨床教學科目讓學生了解及掌握最新的中醫臨床研究進展。因此，本科目旨在與已開設的中醫臨床科目相互補充，令學生既能掌握中醫學臨床科目的基本知識與技能，又能了解現代臨床研究的最新成果，並為之所用。

CMED 2045 中醫經典選讀（一）內經 (4,4,0) (tbc)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics I—Canon

《內經》是第一部中醫經典著作，是中醫理論體系形成的標誌，是中醫學專業基礎教育的提高課程。學習《內經》原著，目的是讓學生瞭解中醫學術淵源、學術特點及思維方法；系統掌握中醫學的基礎理論、基本知識、和基本技能；理解《內經》的學術思想、學術價值；瞭解《內經》的研究方法，培養學生研讀古典醫籍的能力，從而提高中醫理論水準和運用理論分析與解決臨床實際問題的能力，為其今後開展臨床工作和中醫學術研究打下紮實的基礎。

Through studying the Canon, this course provides the fundamental theories and principles of treatment in Chinese medicine. It aims to provide students with an all-round and extensive knowledge of Chinese medicine's basic theories.

CMED 2110 中醫經典選讀（一）內經 (4,4,0) (P)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics I—Canon

通過教授《內經》，幫助中醫專業學生更好地學習有關中醫學的最基本的理論知識，使學生對包括病因病機、診斷治療、預防保健等傳統中醫理論有進一步的理解和掌握。

Through studying the Canon, this course provides the fundamental theories and principles of treatment in Chinese medicine. It aims to provide students with an all-round and extensive knowledge of Chinese medicine's basic theories.

CMED 2130 中醫經典選讀（二）傷寒論 (5,5,0) (P)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics II—Treatise on Exogenous Febrile Diseases

本課程介紹《傷寒論》的六經辨證及治療原則，解釋傷寒的定義和六經的概念，闡述六經病傳變規律辨治方法和用藥規律。

This course provides the principle of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms, signs and pulse of infective diseases before Ming Dynasty.

CMED 2140 針灸學基礎 (3,3,0) (P)
Acupuncture—Basic Theories

本科學習全身經絡及主要穴位的定位及應用。

This course will study the meridians and collaterals of the body, and the locations and applications of major acupuncture points.

CMED 2150 針灸學基礎實驗 (1,0,3) (P)
Acupuncture—Laboratories

兼修科目： CMED 2140 針灸學基礎

本科讓學生取得穴位定位的實際經驗，同時介紹電針儀、激光針灸儀等儀器的用法。

Co-requisite: CMED 2140 Acupuncture—Basic Theories

This course provides students with practical experience in locating acupuncture points. The use of electroacupuncture machine, laser acupuncture machine and other acupuncture devices will also be introduced.

CMED 2170 中藥學 (5,5,0) (P)
Chinese Materia Medica

介紹中藥的基本理論，要求學生掌握大約三百種中藥的性味、歸經、功能、主治、毒性及用藥禁忌，熟悉特殊中藥的主要炮製方法、用量、用法，了解常用中藥的產地和鑑別。

This course introduces the fundamental theories of Chinese herbs. The students should have a basic grasp of the property, meridian tropism, action, indication, toxication and contraindication of about 300 Chinese herbs, be familiar with the main processing methods, dosage, administration of specific Chinese herbs, and learn the habitat and identification of common Chinese herbs.

CMED 2180 中藥學實驗 (1,0,3) (P)
Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory

兼修科目： CMED 2170 中藥學

本科讓學生學習中藥實物，觀摩中藥生藥的形態。在中藥房及藥圃參觀學習以及上山採藥亦屬重要內容。

Co-requisite: CMED 2170 Chinese Materia Medica

This course provides students with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Selected samples of raw Chinese materia medica will be examined in various preparations. This course provides students with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Arrangement of visiting Chinese medicine pharmacy, herbal garden and gathering herbs in the mountain or field are important features of this course.

CMED 2190 方劑學 (6,6,0) (P)
Chinese Medicinal Formulae

本科內容包括方劑的組成原則、劑型和不同方劑的分類。學習時應結合中醫基礎理論和中藥的基本知識。

This course is an introduction to some of the fundamental issues of the composition, form and classification of the Chinese medicinal formulae. Students are required to relate their knowledge of basic theories of Chinese medicinal and materia medica during studies.

CMED 2230 針灸學 (7,*,*) (tbc)
Acupuncture

針灸學包括經絡和腧穴、刺灸法及針灸治療學三部分。經絡及腧穴部分介紹經絡系統的定義、組成及功能，要求學生掌握十二經脈、十五絡脈及奇經八脈的循行、病候，並掌握常見針灸穴位的定位、解剖、功能、主治、刺灸方法及注意事項。刺灸法部分介紹常用針刺法、灸法、拔火罐、梅花針、三棱針、電針、耳針、頭針的定義、適應症及操作事項。針灸治療學部分介紹針灸治療學的理、法、穴、方、術（即辨證論治），要求學生對一般常見病、部分急症重症及疑難症能熟練地進行恰當處理。

This part introduces students to the definitions of acupuncture, moxibustion, cupping, plum-blossom needle acupuncture, three-edged needle acupuncture, electro-acupuncture, auricular needling and scalp needling as well as their indications and mainipulations.

CMED 2240 傳染病學 (2.5,*,*) (tbc)
Infectious Disease

介紹傳染病的概念、流行過程及治療原則，使學員了解掌握傳染病的特徵、診斷及預防原則。

This course introduces the concept, epidemiology and therapeutic principles of infectious diseases, and allows the students to understand the features, diagnosis and prevention of infectious diseases.

CMED 2250 中醫內科脾胃系病證 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Spleen and Stomach System Diseases

介紹中醫脾胃系統的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係，使學員了解脾胃疾病的概念、範圍，熟悉脾胃疾病的常見原因和病理特點，掌握脾胃疾病的主要證候、特徵及治療原則和證治分類。

This course introduces the physiological function of spleen and stomach system and its relationship with other zang-fu. It will allow the students to understand the concept and classification of spleen and stomach system diseases, deeply know the common pathogenic factors and pathological features and grasp the main symptoms and signs, characteristics, therapeutic principles and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2260 中醫內科肺系病證 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Lung System Disease

介紹中醫肺與大腸的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係、肺系病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見肺系病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。

This course introduces the physiological function of lung and large intestine, the relationship of lung and large intestine with other zang-fu organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of lung system disorders. It also systematically

discusses the definitions and classification of common lung system disorders, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2270 消化學 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Gastroenterology
介紹消化系統的解剖與生理以及常用的消化系統藥物的基本知識，使學員了解消化系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並掌握常見消化系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。
This course introduces fundamental knowledge of anatomy and physiology of digestive system and drugs for digestive system diseases. It will allow the students to understand the etiology and pathological features of digestive system diseases. After learning this course, students should know the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen digestive system diseases.

CMED 2280 呼吸系統疾病 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Respiratory System
介紹呼吸系統的解剖與生理、呼吸系統的檢查，使學員對常用的呼吸系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉呼吸系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見呼吸系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the respiratory system. The students will have a general idea of the pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on respiratory system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of respiratory diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases.

CMED 2290 心血管系統疾病 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Cardiovascular System
介紹心血管系統的解剖與生理、心血管系統的檢查，使學員對常用的心血管系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉心血管系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見心血管系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the cardiovascular system. It aims to provide a general understanding of the pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on cardiovascular system. The students will be familiarized with the etiological and pathological features of cardiovascular diseases and have a good grasp of the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases.

CMED 2300 中醫內科心系病證 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Heart System
介紹中醫心與小腸的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係、心系病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見心系病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。
This course introduces the physiological function of heart and small intestine, the relationship of heart and small intestine with other zang-fu organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical mainfestations, of heart system disorders. It also systematically covers the definitions and classification of common disorders of heart system, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2310 中醫內科肝膽系病證 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Liver and Gall Bladder System Diseases
介紹中醫肝膽系統的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係，使學員了解肝膽疾病的概念、範圍，熟悉肝膽疾病的常見原因和病理特點，掌握肝膽疾病的主要證候、特徵及治療原則和證治分類。
This course introduces the physiological function of liver and gall bladder system, as well as the relationship of liver and gall bladder system with other zang-fu organs. The students should understand the concept and classification of liver and gall bladder system diseases, deeply know the common pathogenic factors and pathological features and grasp the aim symptoms and signs, characteristics, therapeutic principles, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2320 肝膽胰臟學 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Hepatology and Pancreas
介紹肝膽、胰臟的解剖與生理，肝膽、胰臟疾病的病因及病理特點，使學員了解常見肝膽、胰臟疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。
This course introduces anatomy and physiology of liver, biliary and pancreas, as well as etiological and pathological features of liver and pancreas disease. It will allow the students to learn diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen hepatic and pancreatic diseases.

CMED 2330 中醫內科腎系病證 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Kidney System Disease
介紹中醫腎與膀胱的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係，腎系病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見腎系病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。
This course introduces the physiological function of kidney and bladders, the relationship of kidney and bladder with other zang-fu organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of kidney system disorders. It also systematically covers the definitions and classification of common kidney system disorders, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2340 泌尿系統疾病 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Urology
介紹腎臟與泌尿系統的解剖與生理、腎臟與泌尿系統的檢查，使學員對常用的腎臟與泌尿系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉腎臟與泌尿系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見腎臟與泌尿系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of kidney and urinary system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on kidney and urinary system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of kidney and urinary system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases of the urinary system.

CMED 2350 血液學 (0.5,*,*) (tbc)
Haematology of Western Medical Science
介紹血液系統的解剖與生理、血液系統的檢查，使學員熟悉血液系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並掌握常見血液系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This course introduces the anatomy, physiology and examination of blood system. The students are required to be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of the disease and understand the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of common diseases of blood system.

CMED 2360 中醫內科氣血津液及經絡肢體病證 (2.5,*,*) (tbc)
Oi, Blood, Body Fluids Disease
介紹中醫氣血津液的概念、生成、功能及相互聯繫，氣血津液及經絡肢體病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見氣血津液及經絡肢體病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。
This course introduces the concept of qi, blood and body fluid, their formation, function and interrelationship, as well as the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of qi, blood, body fluid disorders and diseases of meridians and limbs. Also systematically introduced are the definitions of common disorders of qi, blood and body fluid, and diseases of meridians and limbs, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2370 內分泌學 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Endocrinology
介紹內分泌系統的解剖與生理、內分泌系統的檢查，使學員對常用的內分泌系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉內分泌系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見內分泌系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the endocrine system. The students will get a general idea of

pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on the endocrine system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of the endocrine system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases of the endocrine system.

CMED 2380 神經系統疾病 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Neurology

介紹神經系統的解剖與生理、神經系統的檢查，使學員對常用的神經系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉神經系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見神經系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。

This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the nervous system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on nervous system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of nervous system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases.

CMED 2390 免疫及風濕病學 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Immunology and Rheumatology

介紹免疫系統的概念，包括解剖生理及病理、免疫系統的檢查，使學員對常用的免疫及風濕病藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉免疫及風濕病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見免疫及風濕病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。

This course introduces anatomy, physiology, pathology, examination and the concept of immune system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on immune and rheumatic diseases, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of immune and rheumatic diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases.

CMED 2400 中醫急診醫學 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Emergency Chinese Medicine

介紹中醫急診學的概念和範圍、中醫急診學的理論基礎、急診病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且有系統地介紹常見急診病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的急救處理和治法方藥。

This course introduces the concept, scope and basic theories of emergency treatment of traditional Chinese medicine, as well as the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of emergency cases. Moreover, this course introduces the emergency CM systematically, including the definitions of common emergency cases, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and emergency treatment.

CMED 2410 急診醫學 (1.5,*,*) (tbc)
Emergency Medicine of Western Medical Science

概略性地介紹急診醫學常見的臨床症狀和疾病，使學員了解急救的基本步驟，熟悉常見急症的診斷與鑑別診斷和處理原則。

This course introduces common symptoms and diseases of emergency medicine in general. After studying this course, students should understand the principal procedures of emergency treatment and be familiarized with the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and therapeutical principles of common emergency cases.

CMED 2420 中醫婦科學 (5,*,*) (tbc)
Gynaecology of Chinese Medicine

本課程介紹中醫婦科學的基礎理論及西醫婦科學的基礎知識，使學員了解女性生殖系統的解剖、生理和病理特點，常見的治療方法，對中醫婦科之經、帶、胎、產、雜病的定義、病因病機、診斷及鑑別診斷、臨床分型、醫治法方藥及預防保健方法有明確認識。

This course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of the gynaecology of both Chinese medicine and Western medicine, which includes the anatomy of female reproductive system, its physiological and pathological characteristics and routine treatment. The students will understand the definitions of diseases associated with menstruation, leucorrhea, pregnancy and labour, their etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, as well as the clinical classification, treatment, prescription, prevention and hygiene.

CMED 2430 中醫兒科學 (4,*,*) (tbc)
Paediatrics of Chinese Medicine

本課程介紹中醫兒科學的基礎理論及現代醫學對小兒生理及病理特點的認識，使學生能掌握中醫兒科的臨床常見病證和主要時行病的辨證論治及預防保健知識。

This course introduces the basic theories of paediatrics of Chinese medicine and knowledge of physiological and pathological characteristics of children in Western medicine. The students should grasp syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and hygiene of Chinese medicine for common diseases and seasonal epidemic diseases in children.

CMED 2440 中醫外科學 (5,*,*) (tbc)
Surgery of Chinese Medicine

本課程介紹中醫外科學的基礎理論及基本操作技能的知識，使學員掌握中醫外科學的範圍特點、疾病命名法，及如何運用人體內外統一的理論指導臨床，認識疾病的產生和發展，並用全身治療及局部治療相結合的方法防治疾病。

This course introduces students with a general understanding of the basic theories and surgical skills of Chinese medicine. The students should grasp the characteristics of surgery of Chinese medicine, the naming of external and surgical diseases, and the concept regarding the human body as a whole. It also enables students to use this holistic concept as a guide to understand the pathogenesis of surgical diseases and know how to prevent and treat diseases with combined local and general treatment.

CMED 2450 中醫眼科學 (2.5,*,*) (tbc)
Ophthalmology of Chinese Medicine

本課程介紹中醫眼科學的基礎知識，使學生了解眼的局部解剖知識及生理特點，認識眼與臟腑經絡的關係，並能具體運用於臨床常見之眼科病證的辨證施治及預防護理。

This course introduces basic knowledge of ophthalmology of Chinese medicine. The students will learn knowledge of local anatomy and physiological function of eyes, understand the relationship between eyes and zang-fu organs and meridians, know syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and nursing of common diseases of ophthalmology.

CMED 2460 中醫耳鼻喉科學 (3,*,*) (tbc)
Otorhinolaryngology

本課程介紹中醫五官科的基礎知識，使學生了解耳、鼻、喉各局部的解剖知識及生理功能，認識耳、鼻、咽喉及口齒唇舌與臟腑經絡的關係，並能運用中醫診治的整體觀指導臨床，認識本科常見病的辨證施治及保健預防方法。

This course introduces basic knowledge of otorhinolaryngology of Chinese medicine. The students will learn knowledge of regional anatomy and physiological function of ear, nose and larynx, understand the relationship of ear, nose, pharynx, larynx, oral cavity, teeth, lips, tongue with zang-fu organs and meridians, and know syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and hygiene for common diseases of otorhinolaryngology.

CMED 2470 中醫骨傷科學 (7.5,*,*) (tbc)
Orthopaedics of Chinese Medicine

本課程介紹骨傷科學的基礎知識，使學生了解現代醫學對骨傷科症狀的診斷及各類常見的輔助診斷方法，掌握中醫骨傷科常見病證的定義、損傷機制、診斷、損傷分類及常用的治療方法。

This course introduces fundamental theory of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine. The students should know the diagnosis of symptoms of orthopaedics and traumatology and accessory diagnostic methods, grasp the definitions of common diseases of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine, as well as their injury mechanism, diagnosis, classification of trauma and commonly-used therapy.

CMED 2600 中西醫學的比較 (3,3,0) (tbc)
A Comparative Study of the Traditional Chinese and Western Medical Systems

本課程將根據中醫與西醫獨特之醫學理論體系及臨床技巧，帶領學生探討中醫與西醫之不同特色。學生將就中西醫學系統作出比較，並研究揉合中西醫學之可行性。

This course aims at exploring the traditional Chinese and Western medical systems in regard to their unique medical theories and clinical approaches. Students are guided to make a comparison of the two medical systems and encouraged to interact in a global discussion about the feasibility of integrating these two medical systems.

CMED 2610 中醫美容 (3,3,0) (P)
Cosmetology of Traditional Chinese Medicine

中醫美容學是一門以人體健美為對象的、由多種基礎和臨床學科相互交叉而成的新興中醫學科。它的任務是在中醫理論和醫學人體美學理論的指導下，研究損容性疾病的防治、損容性缺陷的矯正或掩飾，探討延衰駐顏的方法，以維護人的形態美和體魄美。通過學習，使學生掌握本學科的基礎理論、基本知識及基本技能，掌握或熟悉各種損容性疾病或損容性缺陷的辨證和治療。

CMED 2620 中西醫學的比較 (2,2,0) (P)
A Comparative Study of the Traditional Chinese and Western Medical Systems

本課程將根據中醫與西醫獨特之醫學理論體系及臨床技巧，帶領學生探討中醫與西醫之不同特色。學生將就中西醫學系統作出比較，並研究揉合中西醫學之可行性。

This course aims at exploring the traditional Chinese and Western medical systems in regard to their unique medical theories and clinical approaches. Students are guided to make a comparison of the two medical systems and encouraged to interact in a global discussion about the feasibility of integrating these two medical systems.

CMED 2630 中醫臨床研究進展 (2,2,0) (tbc)
Current Topics on Clinical Research in Chinese Medicine

中醫藥的臨床研究日新月異，其研究成果可資中醫課程教學及臨床實踐所借鑑，但中醫教科書的教學內容及版次的更新卻明顯滯後，以致於難以透過現有的中醫臨床教學科目讓學生了解及掌握最新的中醫臨床研究進展。因此，本科目旨在與已開設的中醫臨床科目相互補充，令學生既能掌握中醫學臨床科目的基本知識與技能，又能了解現代臨床研究的最新成果，並為之所用。

CMED 3020 中醫經典選讀（四）溫病學 (3,3,0) (P)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics IV—Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases

本科向同學介紹明清時代溫病理論與臨床的發展，重點闡述衛氣營血辨證和溫病四大家（即葉、吳、薛、王）的理論與臨床特色。

This course aims to develop students' understanding about the theory of seasonal febrile diseases of Chinese medicine in Ming and Qing Dynasties, and to identify the most important aspects of Ye Gui, Wu Tang and Xue Xue's theories.

CMED 3030 中醫經典選讀（三）金匱要略 (4,4,0) (P)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics III—Golden Chamber

本科內容包括漢代治療內科、外科、婦科和產科各種疾病的基本原則和有關處方。

This course provides students with the treatment principles and prescriptions of internal, surgical, gynaecological and obstetrical diseases in Han Dynasty.

CMED 3035 中醫外科學 (4,4,0) (tbc)
Surgery of Chinese Medicine

此課程針對香港中醫執業資格考試的要求和香港地區的常見病、多發病而設計。旨在通過本門課的學習，使學生既全面又有重點地掌握中醫外科學的基礎理論、基本知識及基本技能，掌握或熟悉各種外科疾病的辨證和治療方法，瞭解中醫外科的相關知識，從而能順利通過香港中醫執業資格考試，並能在臨床實踐中正確進行診療。本課程分總論和各論兩部分，總論講授中醫外科學的概念和學科範疇、中醫外科發展簡史、外科疾病的辨證特點、外科疾病的病因病機、外科疾病的治法，各論講授各種外科疾病的病因病機、診斷及辨證論治。在講授治療方法時，以藥物治療和其他傳統療法如針灸、按摩為主，各種手術方法僅作為「瞭解」程度的內容。此外，本課程安排有臨床見習，以加強學生對各種外科疾病的感性認識。

This course provides the fundamental theory of surgery of Chinese medicine, and the basic clinical knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3036 臨床針灸學 (4,4,0) (tbc)
Acupuncture—Clinical Practice

本科學習各種針灸技法，以及如何運用針灸治療各種常見病。

This course is aimed to equip student with knowledge and skills in using acupuncture to treat various kinds of diseases commonly seen in acupuncture practice. Building on the knowledge acquired in the course of Acupuncture—Basic Theories (CMED 2015), students will study the use of acupuncture to treat diseases in Internal Medicine, Gynecology, Pediatrics, External Diseases, Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, and Emergency Medicine.

CMED 3037 教學實習 (7,7,0) (tbc)
Practium

本科旨在讓學生們在中醫師或醫院工作人員的指導下，在臨床實踐中取得對病人治療和護理以及診所管理的實用知識。此科為期八個星期。

This 8-week clinical practice aims at providing a practical environment for students to learn and demonstrate their clinical skills in traditional Chinese medicine (TCM). These include the correlation of all four examination methods (namely inspection, listening and smelling examination, inquiry and palpation), eight principles pattern identification, Qi-blood pattern identification, fluid-humor pattern identification, visceral pattern identification, diagnostic skills, syndrome differentiation and treatment, as well as prescription skills. Furthermore, students are expected to demonstrate the appropriate use of medical instrument, such as stethoscopes, sphygmomanometer, etc. Students are also expected to be capable of handling medical records, as well as routine procedures encountered in clinical practice. They would be familiar with the diagnosis, treatment and prescription for common diseases of the lung, spleen, heart, liver, kidney systems, together with the meridian and collateral.

CMED 3038-9 中醫內科學（一） (4,4,0) (tbc)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I
中醫內科學（二） (4,4,0) (tbc)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine II

本科是運用中醫學理論和中醫臨床思維方法研究並闡明內科疾病的病因、病機、證候、診斷、辨證論治規律和轉歸預後以及預防、康復、調攝等問題的一門臨床學科。本科列舉了五十五種內科常見病證的診斷與治療方法，以便達到學習掌握較為全面和系統的中醫內科學基本理論、基本知識和基本技能的目的。

This course aims at equipping students with knowledge and skills in using Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine to treat various kinds of diseases commonly seen in the practice of internal medicine. Based on the knowledge acquired in the courses of Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine (CMED 1006), Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine (CMED 1007), Clinical Chinese Material Medical (CMED2005), Chinese Medicinal Formulae (CMED 2017) etc., students will study how to diagnosis and treat common diseases of Internal Medicine, including disease of different systems. Upon completion of this course students are expected to be capable of: (1) making diagnosis and differential diagnosis of diseases commonly seen in Internal Medicine practice according to the theories of traditional Chinese medicine (TCM); (2) applying the appropriate TCM formula to treat each disease based on the diagnosis, under supervision of a CM practitioner; and (3) advising patients on lifestyle adjustment and health keeping for the relevant condition.

CMED 3040 中醫婦科學 (4,4,0) (P)
Gynaecology of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹中醫婦科學的基礎理論及西醫婦科學的基礎知識，使學生了解女性生殖系統的解剖、生理和病理特點，常見的治療方法，對中醫婦科之經、帶、胎、產、雜病的定義、病因病機診斷及鑑別診斷、臨床分型、治法方藥及預防保健方法有明確認識。
This course provides the fundamental theory of obstetrics and gynaecology in Chinese medicine, and the basic knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3045 中醫綜合見習 (1,0,3) (tbc)
Chinese Medicine Integrated Clinical Practice
綜合見習中醫所有臨床學科，如婦科、兒科、五官科、外科等，擴大學員的診斷各類病症的見習機會。
Through clinical observation, this course aims to enhance the understanding of basic knowledge taught in clinical courses, including Gynecology of CM, Ophthalmology, Otorhinolaryngology of CM, Surgery of CM and Pediatrics of CM.

CMED 3046 中醫各家學說 (4,4,0) (tbc)
Different Theories of Chinese Medicine
《中醫各家學說》是一門研究性、提高性的後期課程。學習本課程，能使學生在已經學過中醫學各科課程的基礎上，進一步掌握中醫歷代著名醫家的學術理論、學術經驗，瞭解中醫不同學派的產生與意義，及其對中醫學術發展的影響，以擴大學生的知識面，開拓思維，掌握各家之長，使之深入認識中醫學的豐富內容，為今後從事中醫臨床、科研和教學工作打下紮實基礎。
This course introduces the doctrine of various schools, theoretical systems and the development of Chinese medicine as well as the contention of different schools of thought. Also introduced are various practitioners' thoughts through the ages, the academic thoughts and achievements of the main practitioners and their clinical experience.

CMED 3047 中醫婦科學 (4,4,0) (tbc)
Gynaecology of Chinese Medicine
此課程針對香港中醫執業資格考試的要求和香港地的常見病、多發而設計。旨在通過本門課的學習，使學生既全面又有重點地掌握中醫婦科學的基礎理論、基本知識及基本技能，掌握或熟悉各種婦科疾病的辨 證和治療方法，瞭解中醫婦科的相關知識，從而能順利通過香港中醫執業資格考試，並能在臨床實踐中正確進行診療。
This course provides the fundamental theory of obstetrics and gynaecology in Chinese medicine, and the basic knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3048-9 中醫內科學——見習（一）及（二） (0.5,0,1.5) (tbc)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine—Clinic I & II
兼修科目： CMED 3038-9 中醫內科學（一）及（二）
本科通過讓學生在醫院和診所中見習，增加學生的感性認識，了解中醫內科疾病的診治過程和方法，理論知識與臨床實踐相結合，為畢業實習階段的學習打下良好的基礎。
Co-requisite: CMED 3038-9 Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I & II
This course provides students with clinical exposure to internal Chinese medicine through hospitals and clinics.

CMED 3050 中醫外科學 (4,4,0) (P)
Surgery of Chinese Medicine
本科內容包括中醫外科的基本理論、各種疾病以及其辨證論治的規律。
This course provides the fundamental theory of surgery of Chinese medicine, and the basic clinical knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3055 中醫眼科學 (2,2,0) (tbc)
Ophthalmology of Chinese Medicine
通過對本門課程的學習，達到掌握中醫眼科的基本理論和治療技能，對常見疾病的診斷、辨證和治療方法能夠比較熟練的運用，熟悉眼睛的生理病理和疾病的病因病機，瞭解眼科的常用檢查方法及其應用等。
This course introduces basic knowledge of ophthalmology of Chinese medicine. The students will learn knowledge of local anatomy and physiological function of eyes, understand the relationship between eyes and zang-fu organs and meridians, know syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and nursing of common diseases of ophthalmology.

CMED 3056 中醫五官科學 (2,2,0) (tbc)
Otorhinolaryngology of Chinese Medicine
通過對本門課程的學習，達到掌握中醫五官科的基本理論和治療技能，對常見疾病的診斷、辨證和治療方法能夠比較熟練的運用，熟悉各器官的生理病理和疾病的病因病機，瞭解五官科的常用檢查方法及其應用等。
This course introduces basic knowledge of otorhinolaryngology of Chinese medicine. The students will learn knowledge of regional anatomy and physiological function of ear, nose and larynx, understand the relationship of ear, nose, pharynx, larynx, oral cavity, teeth, lips, tongue with zang-fu organs and meridians, and know syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and hygiene for common diseases of otorhinolaryngology.

CMED 3057 中醫兒科學 (4,4,0) (tbc)
Pediatrics of Chinese Medicine
本科是研究小兒生長發育、預防保健和疾病診治的一門學科，內容包括中醫兒科的基本理論、中醫兒科的臨床常見病證的辨證論治及預防保健知識。
This course is among one of the clinical fundamental courses of Chinese medicine. Based on the knowledge acquired in the courses of Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine, Chinese Material Medical, Acupuncture and moxibustion, etc., students will study how to diagnosis and treat common diseases of pediatrics. Students are expected to understand the unique characteristics of infants, children and youngsters, such as their physiology, growth and development, etc. The pathologies of common pediatrics conditions, the classification of pediatrics diseases, the health keeping and disease prevention measures are also key components of the course.

CMED 3058-9 中醫骨傷、推拿學（一） (3,3,0) (tbc)
Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine and Tui Na I
中醫骨傷、推拿學（二） (3,3,0) (tbc)
Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine and Tui Na II
本科內容包括中醫骨傷科的基本理論、各種疾病以及其辨證論治的規律，以及中醫按摩（推拿）的基本理論、不同的方法、手法和適應症。
This course provides the fundamental theory of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine, and the basic clinical knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs. This course also provides the fundamental theory of medical massage (Tui Na) of Chinese medicine, and discusses different techniques and their indications.

CMED 3068-9 中醫骨傷、推拿學——實驗（一）及（二） (1,0,3) (tbc)
Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine and Tui Na Laboratory I & II
兼修科目： CMED 3058-9 中醫骨傷、推拿學（一）及（二）
本科旨在通過醫院和診所見習讓學生接觸臨床骨傷科的病症，並讓學生掌握實際運用推拿的治療方法。
Co-requisite: CMED 3058-9 Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine and Tui Na I & II
This course affords students clinical exposure in orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine through hospitals and clinics. It also provides students with practical experiences in Tui Na.

CMED 3070 中醫綜合見習 (1,0,3) (tbc)
Chinese Medicine Integrated Clinical Practice
綜合見習中醫所有臨床學科，如婦科、兒科、五官科、外科等，擴大學員的診斷各類病症的見習機會。

CMED 3111-2 中醫內科學（一） (4,4,0) (P)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I
中醫內科學（二） (3,3,0) (P)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine II
本科是運用中醫學理論和中醫臨床思維方法研究並闡明內科疾病的病因、病機、證候、診斷、辨證論治規律和轉歸預後以及預防、康復、調攝等問題的一門臨床學科。本科列舉了五十五種內科常見病證的診斷與治療方法，以便達到學習掌握較為全面和系統的中醫內科學基本理論、基本知識和基本技能的目的。
This course introduces the basic concept of pathological mechanisms in Chinese medicine according to the fundamental theories of Chinese medicine. Fifty-five kinds of internal diseases or syndromes can provide students with the necessary knowledge for treating internal diseases.

CMED 3120 教學實習 (7,0,*) (tbc)
Practicum
本科旨在讓學生們在中醫師或醫院工作人員的指導下，在臨床實踐中取得對病人治療和護理以及診所管理的實用知識。此科為期八個星期。
In this eight-week clinical training section, students will gain practical knowledge of patient care, treatment and clinical management under the close supervision of practitioners and hospital staff.

CMED 3131-2 中醫內科學—— (0.5,0,1.5) (tbc)
見習（一）及（二）
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine—Clinic I & II
兼修科目： CMED 3111-2 中醫內科學（一）及（二）
本科通過讓學生在醫院和診所中見習，增加學生的感性認識，了解中醫內科疾病的診治過程和方法，理論知識與臨床實踐相結合，為畢業實習階段的學習打下良好的基礎。
Co-requisite: CMED 3111-2 Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I & II
This course provides students with clinical exposure to internal Chinese medicine through hospitals and clinics.

CMED 3140 臨床針灸學 (3,2,1) (P)
Acupuncture—Clinical Practice
本科學習各種針灸技法，以及如何運用針灸治療各種常見病。
Students will study the correct application of acupuncture techniques, and the treatment of common diseases with the use of acupuncture. This course is open to students of Chinese Medicine major only.

CMED 3220 中醫兒科學 (3,3,0) (P)
Paediatrics of Chinese Medicine
本科是研究小兒生長發育、預防保健和疾病診治的一門學科，內容包括中醫兒科的基本理論、中醫兒科的臨床常見病證的辨證論治及預防保健知識。
This course provides the fundamental theory of paediatrics in Chinese medicine, basic knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3230 中醫五官科學 (3,3,0) (P)
Ophthalmology, Otorhinolaryngology of Chinese Medicine
本科內容包括中醫眼科、耳鼻喉科的基本理論、各種疾病以及這些疾病的辨證論治規律。
This course provides the fundamental theory of ophthalmology and otorhinolaryngology of Chinese medicine, the basic knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3251-2 中醫骨傷、推拿學（一） (3,3,0) (P)
Tui Na, Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine I
中醫骨傷、推拿學（二） (2,2,0) (P)
Tui Na, Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine II
本科內容包括中醫按摩（推拿）的基本理論、不同的方法、手法和適應症，以及中醫骨傷科的基本理論、各種疾病以及其辨證論治的規律。
This course provides the fundamental theory of medical massage (Tui Na) of Chinese medicine, and discusses different techniques and their indications. This course also provides the fundamental theory of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine, and the basic clinical knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3261-2 中醫骨傷、推拿學—— (1,0,3) (P)
見習（一）及（二）
Tui Na, Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine—Clinic I & II
兼修科目： CMED 3251-2 中醫骨傷、推拿學（一）及（二）
本科旨在通過醫院和診所見習讓學生接觸臨床骨傷科的病症，並讓學生掌握實際運用推拿的治療方法。
Co-requisite: CMED 3251-2 Tui Na, Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine I & II
This course affords students clinical exposure in orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine through hospitals and clinics. It also provides students with practical experiences in Tui Na.

CMED 3330 內經 (3.5,*,*) (tbc)
Canon of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹《內經》的理論體系、學術思想，使學生了解中醫學術的淵源，提高中醫理論水平和運用理論分析、解決臨床實際問題的能力。
This course introduces the theoretical system and academic thoughts of Canon of Chinese Medicine. It will allow the students to understand the origin of theories of Chinese medicine and will develop their ability to analyse and resolve problems in clinics.

CMED 3340 傷寒論 (3.5,*,*) (tbc)
Treatise of Diseases (Shang Han Lun)
本課程介紹《傷寒論》的沿革及學術成就、傷寒的定義以及六經的概念，使學生掌握《傷寒論》的辨證方法及治療原則，理解六經辨證與八綱辨證、臟腑辨證的關係及六經病傳變規律。
This course introduces the evolution and academic influence of Treatise on Exogenous Febrile Disease, the definition of exogenous febrile disease and the concept of six meridians. It will allow the students to grasp the methods of differential diagnosis and therapeutic principles, understand the relationship between differential diagnosis in accordance with the theory of six meridians, differential diagnosis in accordance with eight principal syndromes and differential diagnosis in accordance with the state of zang-fu organs, and learn the transmission of six-meridian disease.

CMED 3350 溫病學 (3,*,*) (tbc)
Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases
介紹溫病學的概念及發展簡史、病因和發病，掌握溫病的辨證、常用診法、治療及預防。
This course introduces the concept and concise history of science of seasonal febrile diseases. The students will study etiology and pathology, and grasp syndrome differentiation, diagnostic methods, treatment and prevention of the diseases.

CMED 3360 金匱要略 (3.5,*,*) (tbc)
Golden Chamber
本課程介紹《金匱要略》的沿革、基本內容和學術成就，使學生在理解原文的基礎上掌握雜病辨證論治的規律及臨床運用，提高對疑難病證的綜合分析與處理能力。
This course introduces the evolution, content and academic influence of Synopsis of the Golden Chamber. The students are required to fully understand the original text, learn how to

apply the principles of differential diagnosis and treatment for miscellaneous diseases into clinical practice and gradually develop their ability to analyse and deal with complicated and difficult-to-treat diseases.

CMED 3370 中醫各家學說 (2.5,*,*) (tbc)
Different Theories of Chinese Medicine

本課程介紹中醫歷代不同學派的產生和發展、歷代醫家的爭鳴及其中醫理論體系形成的進程，包括歷代主要醫家的學術思想、學術成就和臨床治療經驗。

This course introduces the doctrine of various schools, theoretical systems and the development of Chinese medicine as well as the contention of different schools of thought. Also introduced are various practitioners' thoughts through the ages, the academic thoughts and achievements of the main practitioners and their clinical experience.

CMED 3380 中醫藥科學研究方法 (2,*,*) (tbc)
Methodology of Chinese Medicine Research

通過對本課程的學習，使學生了解中醫藥科學研究的基本概念和知識，掌握各種行之有效的科研方法及論文寫作技巧，為學生日後開展中醫藥科學研究工作打下良好的基礎。

This course provides the students with the opportunity to learn the basic concept and knowledge of Chinese medicine research, understand the effective methods for doing research and writing academic papers, which help to lay a solid foundation for the students should they need to develop Chinese medicine research in the future.

CMED 3390 中醫推拿學 (3.5,*,*) (tbc)
Tui Na

介紹中醫推拿的基本原理、治療原則及常用手法。

This course introduces the mechanism, therapeutic principles of massage therapeutics and their common manipulations.

CMED 3400 醫學文獻檢索 (2.5,*,*) (tbc)
Medical Literature Retrieval

通過本課程的學習，使學生了解醫學文獻的概念和內容以及醫學文獻檢索的意義和手段，掌握當今世界主要的中西醫學文獻檢索方法。

This course will allow the students to learn the concept and content of medical literature, as well as the significance and means of retrieval. The students will be familiarized with the main retrieval methods of Chinese medical and Western medical literature in the contemporary world.

CMED 3410 社區及家庭醫學 (2.5,*,*) (tbc)
Community and Family Medicine

介紹醫療社會學的基本概念、疾病與社會的關係、健康與本地醫療服務的關連、香港的醫療體制和中醫規管制度。

This course introduces the basic concepts of medical sociology, the relationship between community diseases and residents, health and the local health care delivery system, as well as the administration of traditional Chinese medicine in Hong Kong.

CMED 3420 中醫保健養生學 (4,*,*) (tbc)
Health Keeping in Chinese Medicine

本科系統介紹了中醫學有關養生保健的傳統理論和方法，探索健康長壽的一般規律，以及有關養生方面的研究成果。

This course systematically introduces principles and methods of health keeping in Chinese medicine. General rules for health and longevity and relevant research in health keeping will be introduced.

CMED 3430 中醫臨床免疫學 (2.5,*,*) (tbc)
Clinical Immunology of Chinese Medicine

介紹中醫免疫學的理論及中藥免疫學的研究進展，引導學生在臨床上對某些自身免疫病或免疫缺陷病進行治療時，能夠充分發揮中醫藥的特長，提高臨床療效。

This course introduces the theory of immunology of Chinese medicine and recent researches on immunology of Chinese herbal medicines. It will allow the students to know that Chinese medicine exerts a better effect for some autoimmune diseases and immunodeficiency diseases.

CMED 3440 中西醫學比較 (2.5,*,*) (tbc)
Comparison of Chinese Medicine and Western Medicine

介紹中西醫學不同的文化背景及診治模式並加以比較，培養學員正確的思維方法，以提高在臨床上分析、解決問題的能力。

This course provides students with an overview of different cultural background of Chinese medicine (CM) and Western medicine (WM), and their different diagnostic and medical modes. By making a comparison of CM and WM, it introduces the students to learn the correct mode of thinking and develop the ability to analyse and solve problems.

CMED 3450 醫籍選與名醫例案 (3.5,*,*) (tbc)
Selected Medical Works and Case Study

通過本科目的學習以提高學生的中醫基礎理論水平，對中醫的源流和發展以及歷代中醫學術流派有較全面的了解，同時培養學生閱讀古醫籍文獻的能力。另外通過名醫例案的學習，來加強學生辨證論治綜合分析病例的能力。

This course provides students with a high level of understanding of basic CM principles through a comprehensive coverage of the history, development and various schools of thought of Chinese medicine. Students will acquire the ability to read ancient medical prose. Besides, cases treated by famous CM doctors will also be studied, through which students will enhance their capability to analyse illnesses by applying the concepts of differential and dialectical diagnosis.

CMED 3460 畢業臨床實習 (34,*,*) (tbc)
Supervised Clinical Practicum

畢業實習為學生提供全面的臨床訓練機會，培養學生獨立分析問題、解決問題能力和科學思維方法，鞏固及提高所學的中醫基礎理論和臨床知識、臨床技能及現代醫學臨床基礎知識，對學生進行綜合訓練。本課程為培養社區醫師及診所醫師而設，故臨床實習顯得更加重要。學生在臨床帶教醫師的指導下，將所學的知識在臨床中強化運用，以達到鞏固掌握之目的。凡未參加畢業實習或未通過實習考核的，將不能獲准畢業。

為適應本港現有的實際情況，將重點要求學員掌握中醫內科各系統的常見病及多發病的病因病機、診斷及辨證論治，而學員同時亦須掌握中醫婦、兒、外、骨傷、針灸、五官、眼等科的常見病、多發病的診斷、病因病機及辨證論治。要求學生對急重症有能力作出初步的診斷及必要的轉診。

The graduation clinical practicum will provide a good opportunity for the students to practice in clinics. This is the important period for the students to develop a scientific mode of thinking, and the ability to analyse and solve the problems in clinics on their own. At this stage, the students will review the basic knowledge and techniques of Chinese medicine and Western medicine and will be trained in an all-round way clinically. As this degree programme aims at training social physicians and clinic physicians, clinical practice is really important. The students should follow the advice of counselling physician and work hard. Those who are absent from the practicum or fail in its assessment will not be graduated.

According to the present situation in Hong Kong, the students should focus on the study and grasp of etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, syndrome differentiation and treatment of frequently encountered diseases of various systems of internal medicine. The students can also make a speciality-orientated choice to study and grasp the etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, syndrome differentiation and treatment of frequently encountered diseases of any specialities of gynecology, pediatrics, surgery, orthopedics and tramautology, acupuncture, otorhinolaryngology and ophthalmology. In addition, they should be capable of giving the preliminary treatment for the acute and severe cases and refer the patients to the specialists when necessary.

CMED 3490 Different Theories of Chinese Medicine (4,4,0) (P)

It is a senior level course for research and enhancement in the study of CM discipline. By taking this course, students underpin their knowledge in the theories and consultation experiences of famous doctors in the ancient times, as well as understand the formation and doctrines of different Schools and their impacts in the CM development. These help to enlighten students' analytical

abilities and lay the foundation for their future endeavor in the clinical, research, and teaching aspects in CM.
本科為學生提供中醫不同學派的有關內容，使學生能夠從理論和臨床實習兩個方面了解不同學派的學術思想，學術成就和臨床治療經驗。

CMED 3581-2 畢業實習（一）及（二） (16,0,*) (tbc)
Clinical Internship I & II
畢業實習將會在香港及內地的診所和醫院進行。在中醫師及醫院專業人員的指導下，學生將會執行中醫師的各種醫療工作。此科為期十個月。
The student will experience the full range of practitioner responsibilities under the close supervision of medical practitioners and professionals of the hospital. The ten-month training is accomplished in the out-patient clinics and hospitals in Hong Kong and mainland China.

CMED 4005 Chinese Medicine Case Study and Clinical Thinking (3,3,0) (tbc)
臨床思維是指醫生運用醫學理論和醫療實踐認識和處理疾病的認識活動。課程通過醫案醫話實例，介紹與運用中醫臨床思維，以實訓的方式，達致優化臨床認識過程，提升臨床思維能力與水準。

CMED 4008-9 畢業實習（一）及（二） (15,0,*) (tbc)
Clinical Internship I & II
畢業實習將會在香港及內地的診所和醫院進行。在中醫師及醫院專業人員的指導下，學生將會執行中醫師的各種醫療工作。此科為期十個月。
During the clinical internship student will experience the full range of practitioner responsibilities under the supervision of practitioners and hospital staff. Students are expected to apply knowledge and skills acquired in the program in a hospital setting. Upon completion of this course, students are expected to be able to demonstrate skills in practitioner-patient communication, patient management and treatments skills. They are expected to be able to perform the diagnostic and treatment procedures for common diseases, and to be competent in treating common diseases with the use of Chinese medicine.

CMED 4015 專科強化實習 (10,0,*) (tbc)
Specialized Clinical Internship
學生經過在廣東省中醫院各科門診與住院部實習之後，掌握了中醫臨床診療的基本理論與基本技術。在此基礎上，安排 10 學分（16 周）專科強化實習，主要目的有三方面：一是加強內科、外科、婦科、兒科、針灸科、骨傷科等專科診療理論與技能的訓練；二是加強純中醫辨證論治理論與技能的訓練；三是學習跟診老師的獨特的經驗。

COMM 1005 Introduction to Communication (3,2,1) (E)
The purpose of this course is to introduce students who have had no prior experience with the field of communication to its diverse areas of study and its fundamental concepts. It will provide a common foundation for students in the School of Communication by presenting a coherent vocabulary for talking about communication and a comprehensive perspective for approaching subsequent courses within the School's various majors and options. The course also aims to demonstrate the interrelationships between options and departments and to stimulate interest in and commitment to the study of communication.

COMM 1130 Current Affairs and News Analysis (3,3,1) (E)
This is a course to help students develop news literacy. The aim of this course is to cultivate students' news reading habit, enhance their knowledge about current affairs and build up their news analytical skills so that they can better understand, analyse, use and monitor news in their daily lives.

COMM 1140 Multimedia Communication (3,3,1) (E)
This course examines the impact of convergent media and networked communication technologies such as the Internet and mobile devices on the ways people access information, engage in social activities and professionally create content that can inform, persuade and entertain. It takes an interdisciplinary approach to the topic, critically evaluating emergent forms of communication and introducing the students to multimedia techniques for producing works of mass and personal communication. The course is aimed to combine theoretical frameworks and practical skills.

COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication (3,3,0) (E)
The purpose of this course is to introduce students who have had no prior experience with the field of communication to its diverse areas of study and its fundamental concepts. It will provide a common foundation for students in the School of Communication by presenting a coherent vocabulary for talking about communication and a comprehensive perspective for approaching subsequent courses within the School's various majors and options. The course also aims to demonstrate the interrelationships between options and departments and to stimulate interest in and commitment to the study of communication.

COMM 1270 Media Literacy in a Changing Society (3,2,1) (E)
In the Web 2.0 age, young people are living in a media saturated world. Their values and social actions are significantly influenced by the media. With the rise of the Internet, media content is not only produced by media professionals, but also by ordinary people. From YouTube to blogs, information is being circulated without filtering and verification. Media literacy is defined as a life skill which enables young people to critically understand, analyse, use and monitor the media. A social participative approach is adopted in this course. Students are cultivated not only as active and critical media consumers but also as informed and responsible citizens. Positive psychology will also be integrated into the course so that students will be guided how to interpret media messages in a positive way.

COMM 2006 Communication Theory (Communication Studies) (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 1005 Introduction to Communication
A broad spectrum of theoretical development is explored encompassing interpersonal, group, organizational, mass, and public communication theories. Application of the theories is an important component of the class, especially in making the ideas relevant to the context of Chinese society and Hong Kong experience in order to provide a foundation to meet the dynamic changes in the discipline of communication.

COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies) (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 1005 Introduction to Communication
The students will learn basic concepts of research and research methodologies as applied in communication.

COMM 2310 Communication Theory (Communication Studies) (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This course is structured to organize the different theories of human communication and examine interconnections between them. A broad spectrum of theoretical development is explored encompassing intrapersonal, interpersonal, group, organizational, mass, social, and cultural communication theories. Application of the theories is an important component of the class, especially in making the ideas relevant to the context of Chinese society and Hong Kong experience in order to provide a foundation to meet the dynamic changes in the discipline of communication.

COMM 2320 Communication Research Method (3,2,1) (E) (Communication Studies)

Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication

This course introduces students to the methods and ethics of scholarly research in human communication. A background on basic concepts of research is provided. Both quantitative and qualitative research methods are explored in ways to answer questions about communication. The entire research process is examined from introduction of the concept and review of the literature to the reporting of the findings, the analysis of the data and the writing of the final report.

COMM 2350 Communication Research Method (3,2,1) (E) (Cinema and Television)

Upon completion of this course, students should (1) understand the concept and value of research; (2) be able to design and create a research plan either for scholarly or creative projects; (3) be able to distinguish text and image-based research procedures; (4) know how to use the Library; (5) know how to access information in various formats; (6) demonstrate basic understanding of film as a visual, creative, and dramatic medium; and (7) critically evaluate the significance, competence and integrity of other research.

COMM 2360 Communication Theory (3,2,1) (E) (Cinema and Television)

Prerequisite: COMM 2350 Communication Research Method (Cinema and Television)

This course introduces students to basic components of screen (film and television) theory. From early impressionistic but astute observations on the cinema and television to full-fledged, systematic screen studies as a critical and sociological investigation, the course is structured by sets of problems intersecting with art history, literary criticism, social and critical theory and philosophy. It also aims to explore contemporary screen theory as an interdisciplinary investigation of formal, aesthetic, ideological, institutional and technological analysis. Upon completion of this course, students are expected to understand screen studies as a theoretically rich discipline that provides ample opportunities for cultivating critical thinking and aesthetic sensibility.

COMM 2370 Media Law and Ethics (3,2,1) (E)

The course introduces students to the media law in Hong Kong. It will also cover major ethical issues facing the Hong Kong media industry professionals. Current developments and trends will be highlighted. The protection of fundamental rights and freedoms will be emphasized throughout the course. Practical day-to-day examples and important court cases will be used as illustrations. It is hoped that this approach will facilitate the training of media industry professionals who would not only protect and promote media freedom but also respect dignity and rights of others.

COMM 2380 Communication Theory (3,2,1) (E) (Journalism)

This course examines various theoretical perspectives and practices regarding the performance, role, functions, and effects of journalism and media in modern society, with a specific emphasis on issues in the greater China context. We have three primary tasks: (1) to provide a basic understanding of journalism and mass media as social institution; (2) to give students an ability to critically evaluate the interplay between journalism and the larger socio-political environment; and (3) to enhance students' knowledge about the production, content, meaning and impact of news.

COMM 2390 Communication Research Method (3,2,1) (E) (Journalism)

Prerequisite: Year II standing and JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism

This is a basic research methods course for those with little or no previous experience or course work in research methodology. The goal of the course is to (1) familiarize students with main types of measurement and collection of evidence in the field of mass communication, particularly journalism; (2) provide students with a critical framework for evaluating communication and communication research conducted by others; (3) give students some first-hand experience in the research process; and (4) sensitize students to the need of answering communication and related questions in a scientific manner.

COMM 3110 Information Design (3,2,1) (tbc)

Prerequisite: COMM 1140 Multimedia Communication

The course is aimed to provide students with a reflective understanding of the rapidly developing information industry. It will introduce theoretical principles, basic design strategies and techniques required for the selection, organization and presentation of information resources. The focus will be the process of clarifying communication goals and arranging content into a design that should be considered in planning and designing effective and accessible products for a variety of audiences and media—from print to digital. The course covers wide range topics with hands-on opportunities for students to implement the learned knowledge and skills into real-world practice. It is a unique interdisciplinary course that emphasizes on the creative and managerial aspects of new media technology to produce, deliver and present meaningful information content in a variety of innovative interactive forms.

COMM 3120 Cross-Cultural Documentary Workshop (3,*,*) (tbc)

This course will enable students with better understanding and sensitivity on cross-culture, ethnic and socioeconomic environment as well as the trend of globalization through international collaboration. By using film/video medium, students will acquire the basic elements of communication with images and sounds in documentary production; learn how to develop a documentary film idea from various sources based on different cultural environment. Students from different cultural background will work together in research, production, critique and discussion of their own and documentary production of all kinds. Through group project, students will explore production strategic and creative methods in order to develop visual communication with an audience and develop a personal approach to documentary filmmaking.

COMM 7010 Foundations of Communication Study (3,3,0)

Survey of the theories and issues in communication in a systematic fashion and from a historical perspective, with a focus on those theories and issues that bear strong implications for the present situations of Hong Kong, Taiwan, and mainland China. This course seeks to (1) establish a coherent understanding of the progressive development of the discipline of communication; (2) provide a context for critical appreciation of current scholarship and research in communication; and (3) offer a reasonable account of future conditions for human communication.

COMM 7020 Approaches and Methods in Communication Research (3,3,0)

The purpose of this course is to introduce graduate students to research methods that are useful to communication professionals. Beginning with an overview of the philosophical underpinnings of research, the course then proceeds to present the fundamentals of research design, measurement, and data analysis. While a wide variety of research methods will be discussed, the focus is primarily on survey, focus group, experimental design, and content analysis. Finally, ethical considerations of communication research will be explored.

COMM 7030 Perspectives on Media and Society (3,2,1)

We will examine the theory and evidence regarding the role of mass media and other forms of communication in various types and contexts of social systems. We begin with basic ways of recognizing, evaluating, and constructing theories of communication. This serves as a framework for the rest of the course. We will then analyse existing types of marco-social theories, mainly those that deal with societies, communities, organizations, and groups.

COMM 7040 Issues in Intercultural Communication (3,3,0)
The course examines important theories and research related to the process of intercultural communication. This course is designed to provide students with the tools to analyse and identify barriers that develop within the intercultural context. Various issues in intercultural communication studies will be examined.

COMM 7050 Media and Communication in Chinese Societies (3,3,0)
This course investigates the cultural, historical, and modern roots of media and communication in the three Chinese societies. Roles and controls of media and communication in post 1949 decades and recent reforms vis-a-vis political economic changes in the three societies are emphasized. Possible future convergence of the three systems are examined in both theoretical and practical perspectives. Political economy in the three Chinese societies and theories on communication and change comprise the foundation of this course.

COMM 7060 Issues in Corporation Communications (3,3,0)
The course presents foundations for graduate-level critical thinking about the integrated nature of internal and external communications in the contemporary organization. Asian and western organizational theories and the role communication plays within them are offered at the outset. Students then explore a variety of organizational structures and the kinds and volumes of information that flows in all directions bringing life to the organization.

COMM 7080 Special Topics in Communication (3,3,0)
This course caters to student interests and/or research needs as well as faculty specialization. Topics vary from year to year as different communication or media issues become pertinent and as the interests of faculty and students change. They will also be developed to take the advantage of the special expertise of visiting faculty members.

COMM 7120 Advanced Communication Design and Research (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: COMM 7740 Research Methods in Communication
This course is an advanced approach to the concepts, techniques, and use of, a range of quantitative research techniques focusing on the issues and processes involved in designing, conducting, and interpreting research. It provides an in-depth experience with statistical concepts, tests and interpretation designed to help students understand the benefits and limitations of research. The course can be repeated with different foci.

COMM 7130 Globalization of Media and Communication (3,3,0)
Globalization has become an increasingly important paradigm in social science fields. This resonates with the ongoing process of globalizing culture and communications. The course examines the issue systematically. It covers a wide range of topics in the framework of globalization, and provides students with a better understanding of the recurring themes and current trends in global communication.

COMM 7140 Classics and Milestones in Communication Research (3,0,3)
This course focuses on guided study of selected communication research classics or milestones. Students will gain in-depth knowledge of their chosen communication researchers or themes. Through reading and sharing, students are sharpened in both theoretical and methodological conceptualization.

COMM 7160 Organizational Communication (3,3,0)
The course will help students understand how communication functions within organizations and how communication behaviours can be managed to improve employer-employee relationships, employee-employee relationships, organizational efficiency, etc. Application of theories to analyse Hong Kong organizations will be emphasized.

COMM 7170 Communication Campaign Workshop (3,2,1)
This course examines public relations, advertising as well as integrated communication campaign strategies, and case histories. It reviews all that has to be accomplished to create a compaign for a client organization, including the knowledge and skills necessary to research, design, implement, evaluate and manage such campaign programmes.

COMM 7180 Media Law and Ethics (3,3,0)
This course explores and highlights major development and trends of Hong Kong media law. Specifically, it covers the broad issues concerning media freedom, media regulation, and various media laws as rights for both media practitioners and consumers. Throughout the course, the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms will be emphasized. The course also examines social origins and consequences of media laws in Hong Kong.

COMM 7190 Issues and Cases in Mass Communication (3,3,0)
This course closely examines eight key aspects of journalism practices and relevant theories. Existing theoretical propositions, evidence, and practices with regard to these aspects will be explored in depth. Special emphasis will be placed on the social impact of both traditional and new forms of journalism. The roles and functions of media routine practices and their antecedents are also subject to close scrutiny.

COMM 7200 New Media Workshop (3,3,0)
The course introduces students to new media, with particular focus on multimedia and the Internet. It emphasizes the theoretical influence of new media technology on communication and social change. Through lectures, discussions, presentations, and practical sessions, students learn how to make the best use of the latest communication tools to solve communication problems. Lab sessions are incorporated into the course to give students hands-on experience.

COMM 7210 Project (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: 24 units including Core and Module requirements
The project allows the student an opportunity to describe and analyse a contemporary media or communication issue with respect to the theories or concepts they have learned in the coursework. Preparing the project educates the student in systematic and critical thinking through the process of gathering, organizing and analysing data for presentation.

COMM 7220 Advertising Management (3,3,0)
The course will help students understand the managerial and decision-making processes of advertising and develop ability to analyse market and competitive environments, and develop and present advertising solutions. Application of theories to analyse China and Hong Kong market situations will be emphasized.

COMM 7230 Writing for Multimedia in Public Relations (3,3,0)
This course provides instruction and writing practice designed to develop the professional-level writing skills expected of public relations practitioners, emphasizing the multimedia approaches required for different audiences and media.
This course advances the level of writing competency by building on the knowledge and skills that students may already have. Supervised and individual experiences in communication techniques such as public speaking, liaison with the media and audio-visual/internet communications are assigned. This course also explores, especially, writing abilities necessary for handling different and more complex communication situations.

COMM 7240 Media Economics (3,3,0)
This course introduces basic concepts and theories of economics that inform and underpin the economic decisions and practice of media firms. It would also help understand the economic constraints under which media institutions, both private and public, operate. Accordingly, the course is aimed to achieve the

following: (1) providing a basic understanding of media firms as business entities operating in the market where a number of forces are interacting; (2) equipping students with the analytical tools in interpreting economic phenomenon in media markets; and (3) enhancing students' knowledge of the media markets in both Hong Kong and mainland China.

COMM 7250 Strategic Public Relations and Crisis Management (3,2,1)
This course will not only concentrate on communication in crises but also highlights what we can do to prevent or minimize the impacts from crises. We will investigate important concepts of strategic management of public relations, issues management, risk communication, activism, principles of crisis communication, and crisis communication from publics' perspective. In addition, we will incorporate local and overseas cases for students to comprehend how to deal with crises in reality.

COMM 7260 Introduction to Media Management (3,3,0)
This is an introductory course to study media management in an era of change. The main purpose is to examine and analyse the new challenges being posed by political, economic and technological changes in the new millennium to media management in various Chinese societies. The course will begin with an overview of the media industries in Hong Kong, Taiwan and mainland China. It moves on to deal with media operational strategies, media content production and flow management, media marketing management, information management for media organizations and resources management.

COMM 7270 Media Policies and Regulations (3,3,0)
This course discusses structural constraints as well as legal and ethical regulations of media operation. Politics of media policy formation, such as political systems, geographical location, and socio-economic factors, will be analysed. The focus is on the current state in the pan-Chinese society within a globalized world context.

COMM 7280 Communication Technologies and Media Organizations (3,3,0)
The course introduces students to impacts and application of communication technologies with focus on new media, particularly multimedia and the Internet. It discusses the theoretical aspects of impacts of media technologies on communication, organization, and social change. Students will learn to apply the latest communication technologies for development and management of media organization.

COMM 7290 Professional Seminar and Application Project (4,0,0)
This course is designed to accommodate both student interests and faculty expertise, as well as media professionals' input, by discussing media management issues and problems. Analysis of cases ensures maximum interaction among the students. It also prepares the students for the completion of a group Application Project. The Project demonstrates the ability to apply knowledge and research in analysing or solving a media management problem.

COMM 7300 Consumer Insights (3,3,0)
This course studies the role consumer behaviour plays in the development and implementation of communication campaigns in Hong Kong and Asia. It examines the consumer decision-making process and how it varies for different types of purchases, the various psychological processes including consumer learning process, and external factors such as culture, social class, group influences, and situational determinants. Global consumer issues including GMO food regulation and consumer activism on company's communication strategies will be examined. Application of current theories and research findings in cross cultural consumer studies will be emphasized.

COMM 7310 International Advertising (3,3,0)
The course will help students understand the challenges and difficulties in designing and implementing advertising across different countries and societies. Students will learn about the issues of centralization versus decentralization and standardization versus localization. They will also learn practical issues such as regulation considerations and social responsibility of international advertising agencies.

COMM 7510 Public Administration and the Media (3,3,0)
The course examines the different perspectives on the relationship of public administration and mass media in a modern society. Media factors affecting or facilitating public administration will be discussed. Cases on media relationship and crisis management will be analysed in light of local (Hong Kong) and mainland China settings.

COMM 7520 Cross-cultural Documentary Workshop (0,3,0)
This course enables students to have better understanding and sensitivity on cross-culture, ethnic and socioeconomic environment as well as the trend of globalization through international collaboration. By using film/video medium, students will acquire the basic elements of communication with images and sounds in documentary production, and learn how to develop a documentary film idea from various sources based on different cultural environments. Students from different cultural backgrounds will work together in research, production, critique and discussion of their own and documentary production of all kinds. Through group projects, students will explore production strategic and creative methods in order to develop visual communication with an audience and develop a personal approach to documentary filmmaking.

COMM 7530 Information Design (0,3,0)
Prerequisite: COMM 7540 Multimedia Production or by consent of instructor
The course aims to provide students with a reflective understanding of the rapidly developing information industry. It will introduce theoretical principles, basic design strategies and techniques required for the selection, organization and presentation of information resources. The focus will be the process of clarifying communication goals and arranging content into a design that should be considered in planning and designing effective and accessible products for a variety of audiences and media—from print to digital. The course covers wide range topics with hands-on opportunities for students to implement the learned knowledge and skills into real-world practice. It is a unique interdisciplinary course that emphasizes on the creative and managerial aspects of new media technology to produce, deliver and present meaningful information content in a variety of innovative interactive forms.

COMM 7540 Multimedia Production (0,3,0)
The course combines an interdisciplinary approach to multimedia production with emphasis on both developing students' knowledge of the issues around digitalization and convergence and the critically evaluating of multimedia development in terms of technical, business and social aspects. Students are prepared to produce and present media materials for the Internet, for CD-ROMs and other multimedia systems. In addition, the lab-based work is aimed to develop students' skills in interdisciplinary practice and problem solving methodologies.

COMM 7550 Advertising in China (3,3,0)
The course will help students understand the challenges in planning and implementing an advertising strategy in China. Specifically, students will develop the ability to analyse the dynamic and diverse market environment in China and to stategically plan and implement advertising solutions therein. Issues relevant to developing advertising solutions in China such as understanding her market structure, culture and changing consumption patterns, branding issues faced by international and local firms, and the opportunities and challenges brought on by the new media will be discussed.

COMM 7560 Political Communication and Public Opinion (3,3,0)

The course will help students understand various aspects of political communication in modern society, and will prepare them for taking different social roles which require skills of strategic communication or professional journalistic writing in the context of Chinese societies. This course is interdisciplinary that draws upon a variety of literatures from media studies, political science, sociology, strategic communication, and journalism. The class embraces both theory and practice. The first part of this class will help students to lay a solid ground for understanding the dynamic relationships between media, politics, and democracy, with a special emphasis on the media systems in Greater China. The second part of this class will help students to build up skills of strategic political communication and journalistic writing on public opinion and politics.

COMM 7570 Youth, Media and Consumption (3,3,0)

Children and youth are a big global market. Marketers are interested in the effectiveness of their marketing communication in selling products, ideas, services to them. The underlying concern of parents and public policy makers is whether marketing communication to youth exploits children/youth and manipulates them to buy things they do not need. The course aims at equipping students to make informed decision about marketing to children/youth or regarding suggestions made about limiting marketing to children/youth. The course will begin with the cognitive and affective responses toward commercial communication, as well as development of the understanding of brands among young consumers. Parental and peer influence and the application of integrated marketing communication will be explored. Ethical issues involved in marketing and advertising to young consumers will be discussed. The course will conclude by examining issues related with undesirable consequences of advertising to young consumers, such as gender stereotyping and materialism.

COMM 7710 Independent Readings in Communication (3,*,*)

Readings are especially designed by the instructor for and tailored to the student to broaden intellectual perspective and to provide indepth understanding of specific research areas.

COMM 7720 Proseminar in Communication (1,1,0)

This course is an overview of communication studies and in areas intends to build on a basic foundation. It will take students further into the field to develop an appreciation of contributions of parallel domains in the social sciences and humanities and connection to them. Students will be trained to think critically about the issues across areas, seek inspiration in previously unfamiliar areas, and reflect on their own research.

COMM 7730 Academic Research Taskforce (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: COMM 7740 Research Methods in Communication

The aim of this course is for research postgraduate students to master hands-on academic research skills through practice and experiential learning under the direction of faculty members. Students will carry out primary research to become familiar with step-by-step execution of specific research method(s), along with necessary fine-tuning of the operational details in one or more quantitative and qualitative research methods.

COMM 7740 Research Methods in Communication (3,3,0)

The course covers the conceptual process and operational procedure in research including conceptualization and study design, operationalization and instrumentation, data collection and data analysis, as well as interpretation of findings and writing the report. Related topics on validity, relability, and ethical issues in conducting research on humans are integral part of the content.

COMP 1000 Supplementary Computer Programming Laboratory (0,1,3) (E)

This course introduces basic operating system commands and problem solving skills, and provides students with fundamental structured programming practices.

COMP 1005 Essence of Computing (3,2,2) (E)

This course provides students with an overview of Information & Communication Technologies, together with basic knowledge of computer-oriented problem solving methodologies, algorithm development, programming concepts and design techniques.

COMP 1006 Facets of Computing (1,1,0.5) (E)

This course provides students with an overview of core areas in computing, an appreciation of their potentials and limitations, and a glimpse of the career path of IT professionals.

COMP 1020 Introduction to Information Systems (1,1,0) (E)

This course provides students an overview of the IS programme, the different involved specialties in the computer science and information systems fields in the business domain, and a glimpse of the career path of IS professionals.

COMP 1150 Object-Oriented Programming (3,3,2) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming or COMP 1180 Structured Programming

This course introduces the object-oriented programming concepts, principles, and techniques, including classes, objects, inheritance, and polymorphism. All these concepts are illustrated via a contemporary object-oriented programming language.

COMP 1160 Database Management (3,2,1) (E)

This course introduces how to represent the data in a database for a given application and how to manage and use a database management system. Topics include: conceptual modelling of a database, relational data model, relational algebra, database language SQL and relation database design. In addition, hands-on DBMS experience is included. Students who have received credits for COMP 1160 are not allowed to take I.T. 1530, or vice versa.

COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming (3,2,1) (E)

This course introduces a methodical approach to programme development, starting from problem formulation and specification, through design of the solution, implementation, and documentation, to evaluation of the solution. The course matter is taught through a high-level structured programming language. This course is not available to Computing Studies, Computer Science and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration.

COMP 1180 Structured Programming (3,3,2) (E)

This course provides students with basic knowledge of computer-oriented problem solving methodologies, algorithm development, structured programming concepts and design techniques, and implementation tools that facilitate debugging and testing. In particular, structured programming skills will be illustrated with a contemporary programming language. This course is open to Computer Science majors, Computing Studies majors, and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration only.

COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming or COMP 1180 Structured Programming

This course develops students' knowledge in data structures and the associated algorithms. It introduces the concepts and techniques of structuring and operating on Abstract Data Types in problem solving. Common sorting, searching and graph algorithms will be discussed, and the complexity and comparisons among these various techniques will be studied.

COMP 1320 Computer Organization (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces the organization of digital computers, the different components and their basic principles and operations.

COMP 1600 Software Development Workshop I (0,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This workshop introduces the basic concepts in network and server administration, web server programming and multimedia. Practical hands-on experience on server administration, web programming and multimedia tools will be emphasized.

COMP 1610 Interactive Computing for Visual Communication (3,3,0) (E)
Media convergence has transformed the computational machine into an unprecedented rich multimedia communication medium with ubiquitous connectively and interactive capability. This new medium presents endless possibilities with applications full of dynamic contents and rich visual user interface experience. Expertise in both computer science and visual communication are needed in order to fulfil the application demands. This course aims to address these demands and prepare the students with all-around trainings and skills to master the challenges. Unlike traditional courses which are merely designed for one specific discipline of students, this course offers a unique platform for students without and prerequisites in mathematics, computer programming or visual design to acquire and establish the knowledge necessarily for the challenges. This course introduce high-level programming concepts and approaches visual design on the new medium using approachable and intuitive computational visual building block environment such as Processing developed by MIT.

COMP 2005 Business in the IT Context (3,2,1) (E)
The course provides the concepts in different business disciplines so as to provide a foundation for students to manage IT projects and organizations.

COMP 2006 Computer Organization (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces the organization of digital computers, the different components and their basic principles and operations.

COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming (3,3,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing
This course introduces the object-oriented programming concepts, principles, and techniques, including classes, objects, inheritance, and polymorphism. All these concepts are illustrated via a contemporary object-oriented programming language.

COMP 2008 Applied Information Systems Laboratory I (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming
Co-requisite: COMP 3007 Systems Analysis and Design
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on network and server administration, server-side web programming, and CASE tools.

COMP 2009 Applied Information Systems Laboratory II (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2008 Applied Information Systems Laboratory I
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on state-of-the-art software including various system and networking tools, multimedia tools, and web programming languages.

COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 1180 Structured Programming
In this course, students will learn some methodological approaches to the development of properly designed and documented information systems using the structured approach. This course is incorporated with COMP 2031-2 Group Project to let students learn how to work as a team for developing software systems.

COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming
This course develops students' knowledge in data structures and the associated algorithms. It introduces the concepts and techniques of structuring and operating on Abstract Data Types in problem solving. Common sorting, searching and graph algorithms will be discussed, and the complexity and comparisons among these various techniques will be studied.

COMP 2016 Database Management (3,2,1) (E)
This course introduces how to represent data in a database for a given application and how to manage and use a relational database management system (RDBMS). Topics include: entity-relationship model, relational data model, relational algebra, structured query language SQL and relation database design. In addition, hands-on RDBMS experience is included. Students who receive credits for this course are not allowed to take IT 1530 (to be fixed), or vice versa.

COMP 2017 Operating Systems (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing
This course introduces the fundamentals of operating systems design and implementation. Topics include an overview of the components of an operating system, mutual exclusion and synchronization, deadlock and starvation, implementation of processes and threads, resources scheduling algorithms, memory management, and file systems.

COMP 2018 Computer Systems and Software Workshop I (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on network and server administration, serverside web programming, and tools for creating multimedia content.

COMP 2019 Computer Systems and Software Workshop II (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing, COMP 2016 Database Management, COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on server administration and configuration, software design and programming tools.

COMP 2020 Object Oriented Systems Analysis and Design (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1150 Object-Oriented Programming and COMP 1160 Database Management
In this course, students will learn some methodological approaches to the development of properly designed and documented information systems. The object-oriented approach will be covered. This course is incorporated with COMP 2031-2 Group Project to let students learn how to work as a team.

COMP 2031 Group Project (1,1,2) (E)
COMP 2032 Group Project (2,0,2) (E)
Co-requisite: COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design
The aim of the group project is to (1) develop students' ability to apply a methodological approach to the development of systems, by thorough analysis, good systems design and comprehensive documentation; (2) simulate a real-life working environment in the classroom, so that students gain experience of working as team members participating in systems development; and (3) improve the students' presentation and communication skills.

COMP 2040 Applied Information Systems Laboratory I (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on network and server administration, server-side web programming, and CASE tool.

COMP 2050 Applied Information Systems Laboratory II (1,0,3) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming

This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on state-of-the-art software including various system and networking tools, multimedia tools, and modelling tools.

COMP 2220 Software Engineering (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures

This course discusses principles and practical aspects of software development.

COMP 2230 Design and Analysis of Algorithms (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures

This course builds on the study of the analysis and implementation of algorithms and data structures from COMP 1210. The goal is to introduce a number of important algorithms that are interesting both from a practical and theoretical point of view. Algorithm design paradigms such as divide-and-conquer and dynamic programming will be discussed, and algorithms for e.g. sorting, searching and graph problems will be developed.

COMP 2320 Operating Systems (3,3,1) (E)

Introduces the fundamentals of operating systems design and implementation. Topics include an overview of the components of an operating system, mutual exclusion and synchronization, deadlock and starvation, implementation of processes and threads, resources scheduling algorithms, memory management, and file systems.

COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking (3,3,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming or COMP 1180 Structured Programming

Students will learn the principles of data communications, computer networks and network programming.

COMP 2550 Internship (0,0,0) (E)

Prerequisite: Year II standing in BSc (Hons) in Computing Studies (Information Systems) or the consent of the Department

Through internship work, students are expected to acquire the following kinds of experience: (1) application of academic and professional information technology/information system knowledge to real-world problems; (2) interaction with clients and/or technical workers; and (3) the stringent requirements in the work environment. This experience prepares students for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation. Students are required to work for at least six weeks full time or equivalent.

COMP 2600 Software Development Workshop II (0,2,2) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming, COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking

This workshop introduces the state-of-the-art technologies in Internet and Web applications. Practical hands-on experience on various system tools, networking tools, web programming, and modelling tools will be provided.

COMP 3005 Design and Analysis of Algorithms (3,3,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics

This course is to introduce the techniques of designing efficient algorithms including divide-and-conquer strategy, dynamic programming, greedy and approximate algorithms, and so forth, and the applications of these techniques to design non-trivial algorithms, e.g. advanced data structures, graph algorithms, sorting algorithms and computational geometry. The time and space complexity of algorithms will be analysed from a theoretical point of view. Also, the issue of problem complexity will be addressed.

COMP 3006 Software Engineering (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics

This course discusses principles and practical aspects of software development.

COMP 3007 Systems Analysis and Design (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2016 Database Management and COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming

In this course, students will learn some methodological approaches to the development of properly designed and documented information systems. The object oriented approach will be covered. This course is incorporated with COMP3008-9 Information Systems Development Project to let students practise the development of information systems.

COMP 3008 Information Systems Development (1, 1, 2) (E) Project I

COMP 3009 Information Systems Development (1, 1, 2) (E) Project II

Prerequisite: COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming, COMP 2016 Database Management

Co-requisite *For COMP 3008*: COMP 3007 Systems Analysis and Design

This course provides a chance to students to apply a methodological approach to the development of information systems. Students will work as a team and go through phases in system development life cycle, and implement solutions to the identified problems. They will also practise the presentation and communication skills in team management, report submission and project demonstration.

COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking (3,3,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing, COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms

Students will learn the principles of data communications, computer networks and network programming.

COMP 3016 Internship (1,0,0) (E)

Prerequisite: Year III standing or the consent of the Department

Through internship work, students are expected to acquire the following kinds of experience: (1) application of academic and professional information technology/information system knowledge to real-world problems; (2) interaction with clients and/or technical workers; and (3) the stringent requirements in the work environment. This experience prepares students for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation. Students are required to work for at least six weeks full time or equivalent.

COMP 3026 Digital Media Computing (3,2,2) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics, MATH 1005 Calculus

This course introduces basic properties of different types of digital media, namely audio, image and video in multimedia systems. As data compression is the most important enabling technology that makes modern multimedia systems possible, data compression algorithms and the international standards of these digital media will be discussed.

COMP 3027 Enterprise Information Systems (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: Year III or above standing in Computer Science or Computing and Information Systems

The course provides an advanced introduction to enterprise information systems and equips students with practical skills in the use of one type enterprise information systems.

COMP 3035 Health Information Technology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III or above standing in Computer Science, and Computing and Information Systems
This course is designed to better equip computer science students for building their career in healthcare sector. After completion of this course, students will learn the structures, operations and workflow in healthcare organizations. Students are able to describe the data involved and data standards in the healthcare industry. Moreover, students can explain how IT can support and improve the healthcare systems.

COMP 3040 Internet and the World Wide Web (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
Students will learn the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web, study some real-world Internet systems and applications, and learn some current topics.

COMP 3045 Advanced Algorithm Design, Analysis and Implementation (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming, COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms
This course aims to help students develop advanced algorithm design and analysis skills as well as efficient programming techniques for solving a variety of challenging problems. The course has three major components: (1) theory of computation: automata, language theory, and computational complexity; (2) advanced programming techniques: collections, generic programming, and Java threads; and (3) problem solving: a variety of algorithms for real challenging problems.

COMP 3050 Distributed Computing Systems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This course introduces the needs, key concepts, and techniques underlying the design and engineering of distributed computing systems. The discussion will be emphasis on communications, synchronization and concurrency control, process management, distributed file services, and case studies. Also included is an introduction to clustering computing and parallel algorithms.

COMP 3060 Digital Media Computing (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics
This course introduces basic properties of different types of digital media, namely audio, image and video in multimedia systems. As data compression is the most important enabling technology that makes modern multimedia systems possible, data compression algorithms and the international standards of these digital media will be discussed.

COMP 3070 Digital Media Communications (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 3060 Digital Media Computing
Students will learn the principles of digital media communications, study some multimedia communication systems, and learn some current topics.

COMP 3080 Computer Graphics (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics
Students will learn the essential mathematical foundation and algorithms for creating computer graphics, and the methods of implementing these algorithms. Students will also gain practical experience on these topics by using graphics application programming interface (API).

COMP 3090 Introduction to Web Intelligence (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming and COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This course introduces the fundamental concepts as well as practical applications of contemporary artificial intelligence (e.g. incorporating knowledge discovery and data mining, intelligent agents, and social network intelligence) and advanced information technology (e.g. involving wireless networks, ubiquitous devices, social networks, and data/knowledge grids) in the context of Web-empowered systems, environments, and activities. In addition, it discusses the techniques and issues central to the development of Web Intelligence (WI) computing systems.

COMP 3110 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1160 Database Management, COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms, and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics
This course is aimed at providing an overview of concepts and techniques in knowledge discovery and data mining. Relevant applications in specific domains such as medicine and health care will be covered.

COMP 3120 Intelligent Systems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming and Year III standing
This course is aimed at providing an overview of the state-of-the art computational models and techniques for developing intelligent information systems, software solutions, and human-computer interfaces. Some practical applications in such areas as Web Intelligence, Business Intelligence and Personalized Assistance will be introduced. Related implementation issues will be discussed.

COMP 3130 Information Retrieval and Search Engine (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1160 Database Management, COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics
This course introduces the basic principles of information retrieval and search engine. Advanced models and techniques in information processing and retrieval will be covered.

COMP 3140 Computer and Network Security (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming, COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking, and Year III standing
This course introduces the fundamental concepts and techniques in computer and network security. Topics include basic encryption techniques, cryptographic algorithms, authentication and digital signature, public key infrastructure, access control, security models, as well as their applications to, for example, IP security, Web security, and trusted operating systems. In addition, it discusses other system and programming related security issues, including non-malicious errors, computer virus, and intrusion detection.

COMP 3150 E-Technology Architectures, Tools and Applications (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking and Year III standing
This course will develop students' understanding of recent developments in e-technologies including XML, Web services, service-oriented architecture, Web-enabled business processes as well as related architectures, tools and applications. It will also enable students to acquire the capability to design and develop software systems based on e-technologies and to apply them to some domain applications.

COMP 3160 Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics
This course gives students a broad knowledge on and techniques used in contemporary research on computer vision and pattern recognition.

COMP 3170 Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1130 Discrete Structures and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics

This course aims to introduce the principles and fundamental techniques of artificial intelligence, and in particular, machine learning. Students will learn the fundamentals and state-of-the-art techniques and acquire practical insights into the current development of this field.

COMP 3180 Theory of Computation (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: MATH 1130 Discrete Structures

This course aims to introduce the fundamental concepts in theoretical computer science. The topics include deterministic and non-deterministic finite automata, regular language, context-free language, Turing machines, Church's thesis, halting problem, computability, and complexity. Also, the formal relationships between machines, languages and grammars are addressed.

COMP 3190 Principle of Programming Language (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1150 Object Oriented Programming

This course introduces the concepts that underline most of the programming languages students are likely to encounter, and illustrates those concepts with examples from various languages. Topics include syntax and semantic analysis, bindings, type systems, programming paradigms, control abstraction and flow, and runnable program buildup.

COMP 3210 Computer Architecture (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures

This course provides students the ideas and concepts required to understand the architectures of modem microprocessors, including instruction set principles, pipelining, instruction-level parallelism, memory hierarchy design, I/O, and internetworking. It also provides students the analytical tools for assessing processor performance.

COMP 3220 Database System Implementation (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms

This course is to provide an in-depth knowledge of relational database management systems (DBMS). Topics include data storage, index structures, query evaluation, transaction processing, concurrency control, and crash recovery. In addition, advanced topics such as distributed databases and data warehouses will also be covered.

COMP 3230 Advanced Software Engineering (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2220 Software Engineering, or COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design and COMP 2020 Object Oriented Systems Analysis and Design

This elective course further develops students' knowledge in software engineering, and discusses state-of-art techniques and research topics in the field.

COMP 3240 Advanced Topics in Networking and Digital Media (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the selected topics will be announced before the semester starts.

Students will learn some state-of-the-art topics in networking and digital media.

COMP 3250 Advanced Topics in Theoretical Computer Science (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science

This course provides an in-depth study on a selected topic of theoretical computer science. The topic to be covered may vary from semester to semester, and is to be determined by the instructor. The topic could be a specific area of algorithmic problems (e.g. graph algorithms, combinatorial optimization, etc.), or a particular algorithm design paradigm (e.g. randomized algorithms, parallel algorithms, etc.).

COMP 3430 Information Technology Professional Practices (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science

This course examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become an effective participant in a team of IT professionals.

COMP 3450 Information Systems Theory and Methodology (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies

To extend students' knowledge of information systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current IS research, so as to provide students with an integrative perspective of information systems and development.

COMP 3460 Information Systems Management (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies

The course deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practised in organizations today to produce value for businesses and consumers.

COMP 3490 Information Systems Professional Practices (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computing Studies

This course examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become an effective participant in a team of professional information systems developers.

COMP 3521-2 Final Year Project (3,0,9) (E)

Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science

Students will engage in a highly independent problem solving activity under the supervision of a faculty member and gain the practical experience of applying software systems principles and techniques acquired from the Programme to the solution of real-life problems. The project demands careful planning and creative application of underlying theories and enabling technologies. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon successful completion of the project. This course is open to Computer Science majors only.

COMP 3551-2 Final Year Project (3,0,0) (E)

Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computing Studies

The objective of the course is to enable students to carry out a piece of highly independent work. At the end, they will be able to demonstrate their mastery of course materials and their ability to apply what they have learned in solving practical problems. Students may propose a topic of their own choice (subject to a suitable supervisor being available) or select one from a list of topics provided by the Department.

COMP 3620 Human–Computer Interaction (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: *For Computer Science Programme*: COMP 2220 Software Engineering
For Computing Studies (Information Systems) Programme: COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design; COMP 2020 Object Oriented Systems Analysis and Design

This course provides an introduction to and overview of the field of human-computer interaction (HCI). HCI is an interdisciplinary field that integrates theories and methodologies from computer science, cognitive psychology, design and many other areas. Issues include: command languages, menus, forms, and direct manipulation, graphical user interfaces, computer supported co-operative work, information search and visualization, World Wide Web design, input/output devices, and display design.

COMP 3670 Mobile Computing (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This course introduces the basic concepts and principles in mobile computing. This includes the major techniques involved, and networks and systems issues for the design and implementation of mobile computing systems and applications. This course also provides an opportunity for students to understand the key components and technologies involved and to gain hands-on experiences in building mobile applications.

COMP 3710 Electronic Transformation in Business (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This course introduces the use of technology in many aspects of a business, with particular emphasis on concepts and practices for modeling, specifying and integrating within-enterprise and B2B business processes. Business processes related to customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, supply chain management, etc. will be covered. Students gain a heightened awareness of emerging technologies and trends in e-business.

COMP 3720 Business Intelligence and Decision Support (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This course provides a study of business intelligence, the enabling technologies, and the applications of these technologies for business intelligence, including the analysis and design for data warehousing, various data mining and knowledge discovery and sharing techniques, and the applications of the results for decision making and improved operations.

COMP 3740 Information Systems Evaluation and Policy (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design, COMP 2020 Object-Oriented Systems Analysis and Design, and Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This course develops students' knowledge in two areas: (1) Evaluation of information systems, and (2) Information technology policy. The first area focuses on the measure of the quality of the information systems acquisition (by purchase or by engineering) process and of the deployed system. The second area addresses the enterprise-wide IT policy and standards related to IS acquisition.

COMP 3790 Advanced Algorithm Design, Analysis and Implementation (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1150 Object Oriented Programming, COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms
This course aims to help students develop advanced algorithm design and analysis skills as well as efficient programming techniques for solving a variety of challenging problems. The course has three major components: (1) theory of computation: automata, language theory, and computational complexity; (2) advanced programming techniques: collections, generic programming, and Java threads; and (3) problem solving: a variety of algorithms for real challenging problems.

COMP 3820 Information Systems Security and Auditing (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This elective course is to give students a thorough grounding in the theory, techniques and practical issues involved in computer-based information systems security and auditing. It draws on the students' knowledge gained in courses studied earlier, particularly information systems and accounting courses.

COMP 3830 Health Information Technology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course is designed to better equip computer science students for building their career in healthcare sector. After completion of this course, students will learn the structures, operations and workflow in healthcare organizations. Students are able to describe the data involved and data standards in the healthcare industry. Moreover, students can explain how IT can support and improve the healthcare systems.

COMP 3840 Medical Image Processing and Applications (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course focuses on two areas. First, students will learn some fundamental image processing techniques and the characteristics of different types of medical images. Students are then able to apply different classical image processing techniques to different types of medical images. In the second part, students will learn the structure and components of a medical imaging management system. Students will be able to apply the picture archiving and communication systems to the medical images.

COMP 3860 Clinical Decision Support and Information Systems (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
In this course, students will learn the methodology and techniques of medical data information management, and the models and algorithms used in computer-based clinical decision making. They will also learn the architectural design, structure, functions and components of clinical decision support systems and medical information systems.

COMP 4005 Information Systems Theory, Methodology and Architecture (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year IV standing in Computer Science or Computing and Information Systems
To extend students' knowledge of information systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to provide students an integrative perspective of information systems and development. Also, more advanced system design related concepts will be introduced.

COMP 4006 Information Technology Professional Practices (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year IV standing in Computer Science
This course examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become an effective participant in a team of IT professionals.

COMP 4007 Software Design, Development and Testing (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 3006 Software Engineering, or COMP 3007 Systems Analysis and Design
This course is aimed to further develop students' knowledge and skills in software engineering, and to introduce and discuss state-of-the-art techniques and advanced topics in developing reliable software systems.

COMP 4015 Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics and MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics
This course aims to introduce the principles and fundamental techniques of artificial intelligence, and in particular, machine learning. Students will learn the fundamentals and state-of-the-art techniques and acquire practical insights into the current development of this field.

COMP 4016 Clinical Decision Support and Information Systems (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, COMP 2016 Database Management

In this course, students will learn the methodology and techniques of medical data information management, and the models and algorithms used in computer-based clinical decision making. They will also learn the architectural design, structure, functions and components of clinical decision support systems and health care information systems.

COMP 4017 Computer and Network Security (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking

This course introduces fundamental concepts and techniques in computer and network security. Topics include basic encryption techniques, cryptographic algorithms, authentication and digital signature, public key infrastructure, security models, network security, as well as their applications (e.g. IP security, Web security, trusted operating systems). Popular cryptographic standards and libraries will be introduced. Other advanced topics in computer security will also be discussed (e.g. intrusion detection, access control, secure programming, computer virus).

COMP 4025 Computer Graphics (3,2,2) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms

Students will learn the essential mathematical foundation and algorithms for creating computer graphics, and the methods of implementing these algorithms. Students will also gain practical experience on these topics by using graphics application programming interface (API).

COMP 4026 Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1005 Calculus and MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics

This course gives students a broad knowledge on, and techniques used in contemporary research on computer vision and pattern recognition.

COMP 4027 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, COMP 2016 Database Management and MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics

This course is aimed at providing an overview of concepts and techniques in knowledge discovery and data mining. Relevant applications in specific domains such as medicine and heath care will be covered.

COMP 4035 Database System Implementation (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms and COMP 2016 Database Management

This course provides an in-depth knowledge of relational database management systems (RDBMSs). Topics include data storage, index structures, query evaluation and optimization, transaction management, concurrency control and crash recovery. In addition, advanced topics such as database security, access control, distributed databases and data warehouses will also be covered.

COMP 4036 Digital Media Communications (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 3026 Digital Media Computing

Students will learn the principles of digital media communications, study some multimedia communication systems and some current topics.

COMP 4037 E-Technology Architectures, Tools and Applications (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP2007 Object Oriented Programming and COMP 3015 Data Communication and Networking

This course will develop students' understanding of recent developments in e-technologies, including XML, Web services, service-oriented architecture, Web-enabled business processes, as well as related architectures, tools, and applications. It will also enable students to acquire the capability to design and develop software systems based on e-technologies and to apply them to some domain applications.

COMP 4045 Human-Computer Interaction (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: *For Computer Science Programme*: COMP 3006 Software Engineering
For Computing and Information Systems Programme: COMP 3007 Systems Analysis & Design

This course provides an introduction to and overview of the field of human-computer interaction (HCI).

COMP 4046 Information Systems Control and Auditing (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking

This course provides the theory, techniques and practical issues related to computer-based information systems control and auditing. Students will learn the concepts, approaches, and techniques to carry out information system auditing and security controls in organizations.

COMP 4047 Internet and World Wide Web (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking

Students will learn the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web, study some real-world Internet systems and applications, and learn some current topics.

COMP 4055 Medical Image Processing and Applications (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 2005 Probability and Statistics for Computer Science

The course focuses on two areas. First, students will learn some fundamental image processing techniques and the characteristics of different types of medical images. Students are then able to apply different classical image processing techniques to different types of medical images. In the second part, students will learn the structure and components of a medical imaging management system. Students will be able to apply the picture archiving and communication systems to the medical images.

COMP 4056 Nature Inspired Computing (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics

This interdisciplinary Computer Science course provides an introduction to some interesting concepts, principles, and applications of computing, which are inspired by processes and phenomena found in nature. It offers students opportunities to appreciate those concepts, develop new insights and methods, and turn them into practical problemsolving and modeling applications.

COMP 4057 Parallel and Distributed Systems (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking

This course introduces the needs, key concepts, and techniques underlying the design and engineering of parallel and distributed computing systems. The discussion will be emphasized on communications, synchronization and concurrency control, process management, distributed file services, and case studies. Also included is an introduction to parallel and distributed programming and parallel algorithms.

COMP 4065 Performance Modelling and Analysis of Computer Systems (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics

This course provides students with basic knowledge and skills of performance modelling and analysis of computer systems. Topics to be covered include queueing systems, queueing networks, and computer simulations. In addition, some case studies will be introduced to help students acquire practical insights of this field.

COMP 4066 Principles of Programming Language (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming

This course introduces the concepts that underline most of the programming languages students are likely to encounter, and illustrates those concepts with examples from various languages. Topics include syntax and semantic analysis, bindings, type systems, programming paradigms, control abstraction and flow, and runnable program buildup.

COMP 4067 Theory of Computation (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics

This course aims to introduce some fundamental concepts in theoretical computer science. The topics include non-deterministic and deterministic finite automata, regular languages, context-free languages, pushdown automata, Church's hypothesis, Turing machines, computability, and complexity theory.

COMP 4075 Web Intelligence Concepts and Applications (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing and COMP 3015 Data Communication and Networking

This course introduces the fundamental concepts as well as practical applications of contemporary Artificial Intelligence (e.g. incorporating knowledge discovery and data mining, intelligent agents, and social network intelligence) and advanced Information Technology (e.g. involving wireless networks, ubiquitous devices, social networks, and data/knowledge grids) in the context of Web empowered systems, environments, and activities. In addition, it discusses the techniques and issues central to the development of Web Intelligence (WI) computing systems.

COMP 4076 Selected Topics in Digital Media and Mobile Technology (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the selected topics. The prerequisite and the selected topics will be announced before the semester starts.

Students will learn some state-of-the-art topics in digital media or mobile technology.

COMP 4077 Selected Topics in Enterprise Systems and Business Intelligence (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.

Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in enterprise systems and business intelligence. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of enterprise systems and business intelligence.

COMP 4085 Selected Topics in Intelligent Informatics (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.

This course deals with the selected topics in intelligent informatics. Students will learn some state-of-the-art topics in intelligent informatics, through which students are able to solve the problems in some selected domains, such as machine learning, planning, self-organization, evolutionary computing, data mining, Web intelligence, intelligent agents, brain informatics, and parallel and distributed information processing.

COMP 4086 Selected Topics in Theoretical Computer Science (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 3005 Design and Analysis of Algorithms

This course provides an in-depth study on a selected topic of theoretical computer science. The topic to be covered may vary from semester to semester, and is to be determined by the instructor. The topic could be a specific area of algorithmic problems (e.g. graph algorithms, combinatorial optimization), or a particular algorithm design paradigm (e.g. randomized algorithms, parallel algorithms).

COMP 4087 Selected Topics in Web Technology and Data Engineering (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.

Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in Web technology and data engineering. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of Internet and large scale systems.

COMP 4095 Information Systems Management and Professional Practices (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: Year IV standing in Computing and Information Systems

The course deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practised in organizations today to produce value for businesses. It also examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become effective participants in a team of professional information systems practitioners.

COMP 4096 Business Intelligence and Decision Support (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 2016 Database Management

Students will learn the methodologies and concepts of business intelligence, including the characteristics, architectures, and development of data warehouses and data marts. After completing the course, the students will understand the features and applications of Online Analytic Processing (OLAP), and identify the different types of OLAP. Emphasis will be placed on the understanding of enabling technologies and their applications to improve business operations and decision making.

COMP 4097 Mobile Computing (3,2,2) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking

This course introduces the basic concepts and principles in mobile computing. This includes the major techniques involved, and networks and systems issues for the design and implementation of mobile computing systems and applications. This course also provides an opportunity for students to understand the key components and technologies involved and to gain hands-on experiences in building mobile applications.

COMP 4105 Web Search Principles and Technology (3,2,1) (E)

Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing

This course provides a comprehensive examination of different popular search systems for diverse types of data such as text, image, video and audio information. Students will be introduced to the powerful features in these systems, as well as the technology underpinning them. Students will learn how large information repositories are efficiently organized, managed and searched, and the principles of Web search engines and information retrieval.

COMP 4888-9 Final Year Project (3,0,9) (E)

Prerequisite: Year IV standing in Computing and Information Systems

Students will carry out a piece of highly independent work, which could be a system development project or an academic research project, under the supervision of a faculty member. A project

report and an oral presentation/demonstration are required upon successful completion of the project. Other deliverables for research projects may be a research paper or research prototype.

COMP 4898-9 Final Year Project (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Year IV standing in Computer Science
Students will engage in a highly independent problem solving activity under the supervision of a faculty member. Students are expected to gain practical experiences of applying software systems principles and techniques acquired from the Programme to the solution of a real-life problem. The project demands careful planning and creative applications of underlying theories and enabling technologies. A final report and an oral presentation are required upon successful completion of the project.

COMP 7010 Advanced Topics in Computer Science and Information Systems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BSc in Computer Science or equivalent
This course studies in-depth the theories and issues in some specialized areas of computer science and information systems that are of current interest.

COMP 7030 Advanced Theory and Methodology for Information Systems Development (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
To extend students' knowledge of informaton systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current IS research, so as to provide a student an integrative perspective of information systems and development.
At the end of the study of this course, students should be able to develop new solutions and models for an information system. They should also have an appreciation of methodological pluralism (that there is not one but many methods and that the 'correct' method is contingent on the problem being studied).

COMP 7040 Advanced Pattern Recognition (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BSc in Computer Science or equivalent
This course gives students some advanced topics in the areas of pattern recognition, computer vision and image processing.

COMP 7050 Advanced Topics in Distributed Computing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course offers a study of the design and implementation issues of distributed computing systems. It revisits the designs and approaches used by traditional centralized systems and proposes relevant solutions based on the distributed computing environment. The topics for discussion include distributed computing in communications, process management, synchronization, consistency and replication, fault tolerance, file systems and case studies.

COMP 7060 Advanced Topics in Intelligent Systems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course deals with the advanced topics in intelligent systems. Through a systematic training, students will be able to conduct independent intelligent systems research and develop theoretical or practical solutions in some selected domains, such as learning, planning, self-organization, soft-computing, adaptive computation, evolutionary computation, and intelligent agents.

COMP 7070 Advanced Topics in Machine Learning (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This is an advanced course that will not only focus on the recent literature on the applications of machine learning to problems from a range of different areas, including image/signal processing, robotics, information retrieval and data mining, but also let students learn the state-of-the-art learning theories and techniques based on statistics, neural networks and information theory.

COMP 7080 Postgraduate Seminar (1,0,0)
Students are exposed to the current IT research, development and practice via seminars, IT forum and presentations given by academic scholars, IT professionals and research students. After completing this course, students will: (1) learn the frontier knowledge of IT research and development; (2) broaden their mind; (3) understand the current IT practice; and (4) share their experience with academic scholars and IT professionals.

COMP 7090 Ubiquitous Computing (3,2,2)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course discusses the concepts of ubiquitous/pervasive computing. This includes location-based services provided by the ubiquitous environment, positioning techniques for localization, and networks and systems issues for the design and implementation of ubiquitous/pervasive computing systems and applications. Students need to understand the key components, devices and technologies involved and recognize research issues in ubiquitous computing. This course also provides an opportunity for students to gain hands-on experiences in building applications that realize the usefulness of ubiquitous computing.

COMP 7100 Computer Graphics and Animation (3,2,2)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
Students will learn (1) the mathematical foundation and algorithms for creating computer graphics including transformation, rendering, and (2) the algorithms for animation. Students will also gain practical experience on these topics by using graphics application programming interface (API) and develop a graphics application prototype.

COMP 7310 Technologies and Programming for Information Systems (3,2,1)
This course aims at introducing the web programming and database techniques for information system development. Through this course, students will learn: (1) how to install, manage and maintain the information systems, and (2) the web programming and the database techniques, as well as hands-on experience, for developing information systems.

COMP 7320 Professional Methodologies for Information Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
This course provides students with an integrative perspective of information systems and development by introducing different kinds of information systems and describing the underlying methodologies for such development. Topics include, but not limited to: model of information system, integrated view of different methodologies, methodology framework, soft systems methodology, and object-oriented methodologies. Through this course, students will be able to develop new models and solutions for an information system

COMP 7330 Information Systems Security and Audting (3,3,0)
This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental concepts and techniques in computer and network security, and giving students an overview of information security and auditing, and to expose students to the latest trend of computer attack and defense. Other advanced topics on information security such as mobile computing security, security and privacy of cloud computing, as well as secure information system development will also be discussed.

COMP 7340 Enterprise Application Architecture and Integration (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 7320 Professional Methodologies for Information Systems
This course aims to cover key concepts and design principles related to enterprise application architecture and enterprise application integration. It includes topics like layering structure, business logic organization, patterns for object/relational access layers, model-view-control patterns for Web, message-based enterprise application integration, and recent advances in enterprise application architecture.

COMP 7350 Enterprise Information Systems Development (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing

This course provides an in-depth knowledge of development of enterprise information systems (EISs). Topics include alternative development strategies, agile development, software maintenance and functionalities of EISs.

COMP 7360 Enterprise Networking and Cloud Computing (3,3,0)

This course provides an in-depth knowledge of enterprise networking and cloud computing. Topics include Ethernet LANs, wireless LANs, MANs, WANs, TCP/IP internetworking, network security, network management, cloud computing architecture, cloud computing services, design and implementation of cloud computing.

COMP 7370 Financial Information System Development and Administration (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing

This course provides an in-depth knowledge of technology applications in financial industry. After completing the course, students will understand the financial operations and the impacts of information technology to the financial sector. Students will also practise the use of selected financial software and learn how to develop an application to support financial processes.

COMP 7380 Computational Finance: Pricing and Trading (3,2,1)

Prerequisite: Basic knowledge in probability and statistics

This course is designed to introduce the principles of computational finance and financial data analysis, with an emphasis on hands-on practice. The objective is to teach the theory and application of modern quantitative finance from a computer professional's perspective. The course will cover topics such as the modeling and pricing of derivatives, time series analysis, and trading strategies. The students will also gain hands-on experience in software tools such as Finance toolbox in MATLAB, as well as in implementing financial analysis instruments.

COMP 7390 Algorithms for Financial Information Systems (3,2,1)

Prerequisite: Basic knowledge in Probability and Statistics

This course is to introduce the advanced algorithm design methodologies and techniques including divide-and-conquer, linear programming, numerical methods, randomized algorithm, greedy and approximate algorithms, dynamic programming, and genetic algorithm. The financial algorithms in term structure calculation and risk management will be described. Also, the applicability issue of algorithms in financial information systems will be addressed through case studies.

COMP 7400 Financial Analysis and Decision Support Systems (3,2,1)

This course introduces basic concepts in operational finance, such as opportunities, portfolio, risks returns, and liabilities. The aims of this course are to provide a study of the tools and techniques to support various stages of the decision making process and to explore key factors of successful decision support systems for finance problems. The students will learn how to apply decision support systems to various phases of financial processes.

COMP 7410 Medical Image Processing, Analysis and Applications (3,2,1)

Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing

In this course, students will learn fundamental image processing techniques, characteristics of different types of medical images, and how to apply different classical image processing techniques to different types of medical images. Students will also learn the basic concept, structure as well as the components in Picture Archiving and Communication Systems (PACS).

COMP 7420 Public Health and Clinical Decision Support Systems (3,2,1)

This course provides an in-depth knowledge of health care industry, health informatics technologies, expert systems, knowledge engineering, evidence-based medicine, and clinical decision support systems. Students will learn the methodology, techniques and models of clinical decision support. They will learn the architectural design, functions and components, deployment and evaluation of clinical decision support systems.

COMP 7430 Health Information Systems: Architecture and Technologies (3,3,0)

This course provides a comprehensive study of the key architectural principles, open standards and development technologies behind healthcare information systems. At the same time, it introduces the present state of the art as well as the future trends in the development of electronic health record systems, and discusses several core technical issues in acquiring, integrating, analyzing and utilizing healthcare data.

COMP 7440 Web-based and Ubiquitous Health Care (3,2,1)

Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing

This course covers the healthcare systems applicable to Web, social media, and ubiquitous environment. It will explain to students how the healthcare system can monitor patients and elderly as they maintain their normal everyday activities, through body sensors and home environment sensors. It will further introduce how the data are collected to make trend analysis, determine state of well-being and warn health workers of potential problems.

COMP 7450 User Interface Design and Usability Testing (3,2,1)

Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing

This course provides an introduction to and overview of user interface design and usability testing. It integrates theories and methodologies from computer science, cognitive psychology, design, and many other areas. Issues include: command languages, menus, forms, and direct manipulation, graphical user interfaces, computer supported cooperative work, information search and visualization, World Wide Web design, input/output devices, and display design.

COMP 7460 MSc Practicum for Information Systems (3,*,*)

Students work on group or individual system development projects. Each project is supervised by an academic staff, and it may be co-supervised by practising professionals. The project demands careful planning and creative application of underlying theories and enabling technologies. Students can select project in consultation with their project supervisors. A written report and an oral presentation are required upon successful completion of the project. Each project will be assessed by the supervisor(s) and one additional academic staff on four aspects: (1) project management and progress, (2) methodologies and results, (3) report writing, and (4) oral presentation. Through these projects, students will develop (1) mastery of integrating concepts with practice in information systems, (2) creative and systematic problem solving skills for analysing, designing, and implementing information systems, and (3) report writing and presentation skills for effective communication in IT enterprises.

COMP 7510 Foundations of Information Technology (3,3,0)

This course introduces the basic structures and operations of the computer systems. Various components of operating systems are studied in detail. Basic concepts of data networks and LANs with respect to the OSI and TCP/IP models are examined. Students who complete this course will be suitably prepared for the other courses offered in the MSc in IT Management curriculum.

COMP 7520 Foundations of Management in the IT Context (3,3,0)

The course overviews the concepts in different business management disciplines so as to provide a foundation for students in managing IT projects and organizations.

COMP 7530 IT Forum (1,1,0)
Students are exposed to the current IT practices through seminars given by IT professionals and academic staff, interacting in small groups with IT practitioners, and/or company visits. After completing this course, students will understand the current IT practice.

COMP 7540 IT Management: Principles and Practice (3,2,1)
This course deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practised in organizations today to produce value for businesses and consumers.

COMP 7550 IT Project Management (3,3,0)
This course deals with project management and addresses issues in information technology project development. On completion of the course, students should (1) have acquired basic skills for project managers, (2) be able to develop and prepare project plans for effective resource utilization, and (3) be able to manage IT development projects.

COMP 7560 Information Systems Auditing (3,3,0)
This course is to give students a thorough grounding in the theory, techniques and practical issues involved in computer-based information systems auditing. The students will have an in-depth understanding of auditing concepts and methods after taking this course.

COMP 7570 IT Laws and Ethics (3,3,0)
This course examines legal and ethical issues in the use of information technology. On completion of the course, students should (1) understand intellectual property rights issues, (2) understand the legal obligations of a computer professional, (3) understand the importance of professional codes of conduct, and (4) be able to derive and justify a personal position on moral and ethical matters related to computers in society.

COMP 7580 Electronic Transformation in Business (3,3,0)
This course covers the use of technology in many aspects of a business, with particular emphasis on concepts and practices for modeling, specifying and integrating within-enterprise and B2B business processes. How the business process related to customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, supply chain management, etc. could be transformed in the Internet era will be covered. Some case studies related to e-transformation in Business will also be discussed. Students after taking this course should be able to (1) understand how e-technologies can facilitate process/application integration with and across enterprise, and (2) evaluate the cost and benefit that e-transformation can bring to different business processes of an enterprise.

COMP 7590 Information Management Systems Development (3,2,1)
To extend the student's knowledge of information management systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current information systems (IS) research, so as to provide a student an integrative perspective of information management systems and development.

COMP 7630 Web Intelligence and Its Applications (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: The pre-requisite depends on the specific topics covered. The pre-requisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.
This course introduces the fundamental concepts as well as practical applications of Web Intelligence (WI) which combines contemporary Artificial Intelligence and advanced Information Technology (e.g. wireless networks, ubiquitous devices) in the context of Web-empowered systems, environments, and activities. Also, advanced topics related to Web Intelligence (WI) and their impact to different sectors of the society will be covered. After taking this course, students should be able to (1) identify the possible impact of Web Intelligence in the society, and (2) apply WI related techniques to advance existing Web-based systems and on-line business platforms.

COMP 7640 Database Systems and Administration (3,3,0)
This course is to provide an in-depth knowledge of relational database management systems (RDBMS). Topics include: conceptual modeling of a database, relational data model, relational algebra, database language SQL, relational database design, data storage, index structures, query evaluation, transaction processing, concurrency control, and crash recovery. In addition, advanced topics such as distributed databases and data warehouses will also be covered. The students will have a thorough understanding of RDBMS after taking this course.

COMP 7650 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Basic knowledge in probability and statistics, basic database concepts
This course aims to introduce fundamental issues of knowledge discovery and the common data mining techniques including statistical methods and machine learning methods. Furthermore, their potential applications to a variety of areas such as business, finance, medicine, and so forth, are shown via some case studies.

COMP 7680 Internet and World Wide Web (3,3,0)
Students will learn the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web and study some advanced/current topics. After completing this course, students will understand the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web and be able to develop and manage Internet systems.

COMP 7700 E-Technology Architectures, Tools and Applications (3,2,1)
This course will develop students' understanding of recent developments in e-technologies, including XML, Web services, service-oriented architecture, Web-enabled business processes, as well as related architectures, tools, and applications. It will also enable students to acquire the capability to design and develop software systems based on e-technologies and to apply them to some domain applications.

COMP 7730 MSc Project (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: COMP 7900 Project and Research Skills in IT Management
Students work on the projects proposed by themselves in COMP 7900 Project and Research Skills in IT Management. Each project is supervised by an academic staff, and it may be co-supervised by practicing professionals. After completing the projects, students will submit written reports and present their results (e.g. new methodologies, IT systems, or critical surveys). Each project will be assessed by the supervisor(s) and one additional academic staff on four aspects: (1) project management and progress, (2) methodologies and results, (3) report writing, and (4) oral presentation. Through these projects, students will develop (1) mastery of integrating concepts with practice in IT Management, (2) creative and systematic problem solving skills for designing, analysing, managing or developing IT systems, (3) self-learning capability for sustainable self-development in the rapidly changing IT field, and (4) report writing and presentation skills for effective communication in IT enterprises.

COMP 7740 Supplementary Programming (0,*,*)
This course provides students with basic knowledge of computer-oriented problem solving methodologies, algorithm development, structured programming concepts and design techniques, and implementation tools that facilitate debugging and testing. In particular, structured programming skills will be illustrated with a contemporary programming language. This course is open to MSc in Information Technology Management students with inadequate programming background.

COMP 7750 Information and Knowledge Management (3,3,0)
This course introduces the basic principles and technologies of information and knowledge management. Information storage and retrieval systems, knowledge management solutions, and

knowledge management systems will be covered. Students will be able to understand the impacts of information and knowledge management in business and organization. They will be able to utilize information and knowledge management to maximize productivity.

COMP 7760 Special Topics in Business Analytics (3,3,0)
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in business analytics. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of business analytics.

COMP 7770 Special Topics in IT Management (3,3,0)
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in IT management. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of IT management.

COMP 7780 Special Topics in Knowledge and Information Management (3,3,0)
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in knowledge and information management. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of knowledge and information management.

COMP 7790 Special Topics in Internet and Web Technologies (3,3,0)
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in Internet and Web technologies. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of Internet and Web systems.

COMP 7800 Analytic Models in Information Technology Management (3,2,1)
This course aims to introduce different analytic models used in the management of information technology. These include practical applications of quantitative analysis techniques in business decision making, process modeling, planning and evaluation. The course focuses on the ability to recognize the appropriate models applicable to diverse information technology management situation, and to identify solutions to them. Emphasis will be placed on problem formulation and solution application rather than mathematical derivations.

COMP 7810 Business Intelligence (3,2,1)
Students will learn the methodologies and concepts of business intelligence, including the characteristics, architectures, and development of data warehouses and data marts. After completing the course, the students will understand the features and applications of Online Analytic Processing (OLAP), and identify the different types of OLAP. Emphasis will be placed on the understanding of enabling technologies and their applications to improve business operations and decision making.

COMP 7820 Decision Analysis and Support (3,2,1)
To provide a study of business decision making processes and the types of information systems that provide support to such processes, including the characteristics and architectures of such systems. Students will learn the challenges and techniques of managerial decision making in an environment of imperfect and changing information. Both the qualitative and the quantitative aspects of decision making will be covered.

COMP 7830 Health Informatics (3,3,0)
In this course, students will learn the following: (1) structures, operations and workflow in healthcare organizations, (2) data and data standards in the healthcare industry, (3) information technology in healthcare, and (4) health information systems.

COMP 7840 Management of Medical Visual Data (3,2,1)
In this course, students will learn (1) some fundamental image processing techniques, (2) the characteristics of different types of medical images, (3) the structure and components of visual information management systems, and (4) the architecture and application of picture archiving and communication systems.

COMP 7850 Information Security Management (3,2,1)
This course studies the principles of information security management. The course content is compatible with current industrial standard in information security (e.g. CISSP certification). The students will also learn the current topics and issues in information security management. On completion of the course, students should be able to (1) understand the principles of information security management, (2) acquire the knowledge equivalent to current industrial standard in information security (e.g. CISSP certification), and (3) identify practical information security principles and guidelines with the consideration of legal and privacy issues.

COMP 7870 IT Innovation Management and Entrepreneurship (3,3,0)
The development of information technology and innovations plays an increasingly important role in enhancing the competitiveness of countries, organizations, and individuals. Using a combination of lectures, case studies and discussions, term project, and guest lectures, this course prepares students for the technology and information economy by providing the knowledge and skills necessary for innovation management and entrepreneurship. With particular emphasis on information technology-related activities, this course aims to (1) introduce students to the fundamental concepts, practices, opportunities, and challenges related to innovation management and entrepreneurship, (2) provide students with frameworks and tools for the successful management of innovation from idea generation to market exploitation, and (3) stimulate students' interest in entrepreneurship and thus cultivating an entrepreneurial spirit.

COMP 7880 E-Business Strategies (3,3,0)
E-business offers real and abundant opportunities for small, medium and large companies throughout the world. However, success in e-business rarely happens without strategy. This course exposes students to contemporary management thinking, methods, and strategies necessary to effectively build and manage e-business systems. Using a combination of lectures, case studies and discussions, in-class assignments, and term project, this course aims to; (1) introduce students to the fundamental concepts and approaches of strategic management, (2) provide students with a comprehensive framework for understanding the business models and strategies for e-business, and (3) prepare students to be active participants in formulating and implementing e-business strategies for organizations.

COMP 7890 Dynamic Web Programming (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Basic knowledge on database and computer programming
This course aims to cover key concepts, technologies and skills on server-side and client-side Web programming, including HTML, CSS, JavaScript, basic server-side programming, database connectivity via Web, session management, as well as more advanced topics like AJAX, JavaScript API, Web services, and Web APIs.

COMP 7900 Project and Research Skills in IT Management (3,*,*)
The course provides students with basic knowledge of and develops their skills in conducting projects and research in the field of IT management. It also develops students' skills in critical reading, thinking, and writing.

CRWR 2110 Selected Readings in World Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course introduces literature written by world authors in the 19th and 20th century. Its focus is on short stories, poems, and plays. Students will learn to analyse the artistic and imaginative use of language, and develop the ability to think creatively and critically. The course aims to deepen students' understanding of people from other cultures which helps establish knowledge for their creative works in the future.

CRWR 2120 Introduction of New Media (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is designed to equip students with the essential concepts of new media. Moreover, Web, blogs, games, creative industries, citizen journalism and global knowledge economy would be introduced to students.

CRWR 2130 Creative Thinking (3,3,0) (tbc)
Creative Thinking is the essential course of training students how to think creatively by knowing the mechanism of our mind. Students will explore to think from various angles and perspectives applying the creative tools into actual artistic and creative work.

CRWR 2140 Cinematic Storytelling (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is aimed to train students with the cinematic storytelling techniques aside from dialogues and voice over, etc. which includes how the shots language, frame, shape, colour, lighting, editing, music and sound effects tell the story. As film is a unique medium that does not solely depend on the verbal delivery of messages, film scriptwriters need to understand the fundamentals of film art as a narrative tool.

CRWR 2150 Adaptation Seminar: Literature, Drama, and Cinema (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course introduces the students to the creative process of various adaptations from literature into film, drama into film, and literature into drama. This seminar addresses many of the considerations associated with translating texts to film, and offers an in-depth analysis of the ways in which how adaptation works successfully use imagery and film-editing techniques to capture aspects of the original script that would have been impossible to show on stage. Literature provides filmmakers with a rich source of material for films. The students compare concrete examples of adapted films to the original works, and discuss adaptation strategies of selected works.

CRWR 2160 The Languages of New Media (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course will start creative and critical uses of media, and students will discover new tools and new forms of communication useful throughout their studies. Students will have the opportunity to begin working with still images, video, and interactive media like Facebook, You tube, Blogs, Web2.0, Interactive Television, Games and mobile phone film/video to create a range of creative and interactive projects. The expressive range of screen languages in cultural, historical, and technological contexts will also be introduced. Discussions will focus on specific topics in digital culture with attention to visual communication, hyper-textuality, interactivity and visual identity.

CRWR 2170 Mobile Communication (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will train students to have a better understanding of Mobile Communication in contemporary information society. Students will have the opportunities to gain knowledge on mobile communication history, the relation between mobile communication and youth culture as well as mobile communication and its transformation of the democratic process. By the end of the course, students will be able to understand how the rapid emergence of online interactions with mobile communication technology has reshaped their lifestyle.

CRWR 2180 Creative Writing for New Media I (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is aimed to train students with the practical skills for writing scripts, especially for E-books, E-magazine, mobile phone films/video and digital radio broadcasting creatively. The general principle in creative writing for new media will be introduced from week 1 to 5. The second part will focus on writing scripts for mobile phone film/video, and digital radio broadcasting. A new way of interactive storytelling, creative mindset and grammar are highly emphasized.

CRWR 2210 Television Writing Workshop I (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will train students in professional scriptwriting for different TV programmes like Talk Show, Late Night Show, Reality TV, Children's Programme and TV News Magazine Show with Sit-com as the main focus. At the end of the course students will be able to write Sit-com scripts.

CRWR 2220 Television Writing Workshop II (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will train students in professional scriptwriting for TV drama series and Made-for-TV movies. At the end of the course students will be able to write scripts for TV dramas.

CRWR 2310 Screenwriting Workshop I (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course introduces students to the craft of screenwriting, establishing a foundation for all future writing. Screenplay formatting will be a major focus, and students will learn how to write scene description, to describe characters and locations, and to develop dramatic conflict, climax, romance and humor. The course will also include script-to-screen action sequences, script-to-screen analysis, comparing well-known films to their original screenplays.

CRWR 2320 Screenwriting Workshop II (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course introduces students to the craft of screenwriting, establishing a foundation for all future writing. Screenplay formatting will be a major focus, and students will learn how to write characters' dialogue, monologue, voice-over, dramatic structure and the ways of storytelling narrative. The course will also include script-to-screen action sequences as well as script-to-screen analysis, comparing well-known films to their original screenplays. This course is a continuation of Screenwriting Workshop I.

CRWR 3001 Graduation Project I (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is the first section of the graduation project. It mainly helps students from generating, researching, developing, and planning ideas to writing up several high concepts, story outlines, character bios and scene breakdown for their script project in preparation for Graduation Project II. In the final year, regular consultation with graduation project supervisor will be arranged. The course provides an opportunity for students to prove they are capable of completing the project and graduating from the programme.

CRWR 3002 Graduation Project II (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is the second section of the graduation project. From the high concepts and story outline proposals produced in Graduation Project I, students will write scripts for full length feature film or animation or for certain episodes TV/Web drama or a script(s) of appropriate length for new media as the final fulfillment for the course depending on project supervisor's, programme director's and external advisors' advice on it. Course contents are in a more advanced stage and more focused progress. Regular consultations with the project supervisor will be arranged. The course provides an opportunity for students to prove that they are capable of completing the project and graduating from the programme.

CRWR 3110 Studies in Film Directors (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course is divided into two parts. The first part will focus on the introduction of auteur theory, the conflicts between commerce and art, the tasks, functions, types, and aesthetics of film directors. The second part focuses on world renowned film directors.

CRWR 3120 New Media Studies in Greater China (Hong Kong, Taiwan and Mainland China) (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is designed to enhance students' understanding towards the influence of new media studies in Greater China (Hong Kong, Taiwan and Mainland China). Several aspects will be covered: the relationship of New Media and election, marketing, integration with TV stations, advertising, and the media ecology.

CRWR 3130 New Media Narrative (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will enable students to acquire basic concept of new media narrative. The first theme of the course is related to the description of narratives in new media environments while the second theme will be examining different aspects of storytelling in new media context. This course reflects how swiftly the arena of digital storytelling is growing and changing and how much still remains in flux.

CRWR 3180 Creative Writing for New Media II (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is aimed to train students with the practical skills for writing scripts, especially for interactive web TV, videogames, and 3-D animated feature film creatively. The general principle in creative writing for new media will be introduced from week 1 to 6. The second part will focus on writing scripts for web TV, 3-D animation and videogames. A new way of interactive storytelling, creative mindset and grammar are highly emphasized.

CRWR 3310 Film, Television and Culture Studies (3,3,0) (tbc)
Cinema and TV is one of the most important and popular forms of visual representations in contemporary culture, and in this course we study film and video from the perspective of cultural studies. The course reads cinema and TV culturally, socially and politically. We want to examine how the cultural forms of moving images produce meanings, and how it is interpreted by people. Providing students a general theoretical landscape to understand and criticize film and TV, this course ultimately aims to apply cross-disciplinary boundaries in cinema/TV studies.

CRWR 3320 Studies in Non-fiction Films (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will introduce the basic concept and comprehensive historical development of non-fiction films (in this course, we focus on documentary only although non-fiction films include avant-garde film, educational film and industrial films, etc.). It introduces students to the fascinating world of documentaries and the intriguing but inspiring relationship between reality and its representation. The aesthetics of realism and documentary as political propaganda will also be discussed and explored.

CRWR 3330 Toy, Game and Children Culture (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course introduces the concept and theory on the relationship between toys, games and children culture. The philosophical and emotional rationale and drive of toys and games for the construction of childhood will be deeply explored and studied. Students will be equipped with the learning theory through the tools of toys and games.

CRWR 3340 Film and Television Genres (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is designed to acquaint students with the theoretical knowledge and creativity of Film genres and TV programmes. The first part introduces the basic principles and genre of Film genres. It focuses on genre system, the western, the gangster film, film noir, the screwball comedy, romance and the family melodrama. The second part focuses on design and writing up TV programmes. Some TV programmes like situation comedy, newsmagazines, documentary, live talk show, TV games and reality TV will be introduced and discussed. The final report requires students to write a creative proposal for a TV programme applying TV programme theories. Students are divided into groups to design, and produce a mini-scale TV programme proposal at the final presentation.

CRWR 3350 Seminar on Script Sales and Creativity Transfer (3,*,*) (tbc)
In this course, student will be equipped with the marketing points, artistic pursuit, distributing experience shared by veteran film producers and distributers about the marketing and pitching of film script, TV drama series and idea proposal from new media. Moreover, the case study and concept of creativity transfer shared by different creative people from diversified scopes and professions will be conducted in seminar or guest lecture mode mainly.

CRWR 3360 中國文學選讀 Selected Readings in Chinese Literature (3,0,0) (tbc)
本科目會於古典及當代文學範圍內選取特別專題（如流派、名作家、文類、文學分期），作較深入研究，旨在使學生對中國文學有更深切和廣泛的認識，培植文學養份。

CRWR 3370 Special Topics in Hollywood Cinema (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course aims to give a comprehensive introduction to Hollywood cinema and examines its cultural and aesthetic significance. By spotlighting some movies within the economic and historical context of their production, circulation, and consumption, it explores and interprets Hollywood cinema in history and in the present, in theory and in practice.

CRWR 3380 Special Topics in Hong Kong Cinema (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to address different topics of the Hong Kong Cinema, mainly focusing on the 1970s to the post 97 period. Genres, gender issues, transnational movies will be analysed.

CRWR 3390 Supervision of Internship (0,0,0) (tbc)
Students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional optional internship during their study. The aim is to help them discover their strengths and weaknesses, learn and apply working experience in a real-world industry setting, realize their responsibility as a team member and communicate with other people in a real working situation. The internship may last one to four months in the form of full-time or part-time employment or professional practice or placement during holidays of academic years (normally the summer break of year one study).

CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I (0,*,*) (tbc)
Students gain practical experience in managing moving image production projects operated by The Young Director (TYD). The TYD is a student organization, which is jointly run by first and second year CTV students. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of moving image production, circulation and promotion projects.

CTV 1610 Television and Hong Kong Society (3,3,0) (E)
This course focuses on the study of Hong Kong television and social change, the role of television in the formation and maintenance of Hong Kong cultural identities, and its impact on other media and on the Asian community. The course explores the Hong Kong television industry in its socio-historical context, televisual discourses, and audience reception, as well as in relation with society from late 50s to the present.

CTV 1640 Theories and Aesthetics of Film (3,3,1) (E)
The course starts with a survey of the major concept of aesthetics. Fundamentals on the different perspectives, cultural in general and media in particular, on beauty will be discussed. Then the course will focus on film. It starts with the aesthetic elements in moving image production: frame, perspective, composition, camera movement, plan-sequence, montage, lighting, colour, sound, and, last but not the least, acting. Then it proceeds to see how these elements join together to create different aesthetic forms of audio-visual works. Large amount of audio-visual materials will be presented in the classroom to acquaint students with different

significant cinematic styles in film history. In the later part of the course, besides formal aspects, emphasis will be put on the experiential aspects. Philosophical questions concerning the essence of film will be addressed.

CTV 1650 Film History (3,3,0) (E)
The course will introduce students to some of the key moments in the history of the cinema, and to a number of key issues relevant to a study of the subject. Topics covered will include the historical context of film production, major movements, stylistic trends, directors and films. Students should also consult the General Bibliography towards the end of this Programme Document. Additional reading will also be provided per week, and can be consulted in the library.

CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging (3,2,2) (E)
This course introduces students to experience and appreciate contemporary photo imaging forms and concepts through an analytical and critical approach. Students will learn to compare, relate and synthesize the knowledge of image theories, aesthetics, culture, and psychology and develop their own photo communication style.

CTV 1670 Script Writing (3,2,3) (C)
This course introduces creative processes of script writing. Focus is on the art, craft, and business of film and television writing.

CTV 1680 Television Studio Production (3,3,0) (C)
The course introduces students to basic techniques of multi-camera television production. The equipment, the personnel, and their roles will be explained. Fundamental aesthetics of shot composition, and shot variation, shot arrangement, lighting, and use of sound and music, etc. will be discussed. The joy and ethics of teamwork will be achieved through the joint and individual production of different genres of programme in class.

CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography (3,0,3) (C)
Prerequisite: CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging
Instruction in the use of the equipment available for hands-on exercises is provided to illustrate fundamental principles of cinematography in film and video. By the end of the semester, students must demonstrate an ability to communicate in basic visual terms and to produce work of competent technical quality in both film and video cinematography.

CTV 2130 Sound Recording and Mixing (3,0,3) (C)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
The aesthetics of sound in film and video production are investigated through theoretical exploration and practical exercises in the techniques of sound recording and mixing.

CTV 2170 History and Aesthetics of Chinese Cinema (3,3,0) (C)
The aesthetics of the Chinese cinema are explored through the study of the history of Chinese cinema. Focus is on memorable achievements in acting, script treatment, picture composition, camera movement, and mise-en-scene.

CTV 2180 Non-fiction Video Production (3,3,0) (C)
The development of nonfiction filmmaking is traced by comparing current documentaries with those made earlier to illustrate how the art has responded to social, political, and economic realities and to changes in technology and systems of distribution. All stages of producing a documentary from pre-production, production, and post-production are covered, and each student produces his or her own ten-minute documentary on video.

CTV 2190 Digital Animation (3,3,0) (C)
This course introduces the history, language, principles, aesthetics and digital tools used in the creation of animation within the context of art and design. Focus is on understanding the development of animation, the mechanism of animation, and the techniques of animation sufficient to produce projects of merit.

CTV 2210 Film Editing (3,0,3) (C)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
This course provides an exploration and practical application of the traditional and contemporary experimental theories of film editing. The fundamental steps of film post-production and new electronic technologies being utilized in film and video post-production are introduced.

CTV 2220 Video Editing (3,0,3) (C)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
This course provides an exploration and practical application of the traditional and contemporary experimental theories of video editing. The fundamental techniques of video editing and the latest techniques of electronic video post-production are introduced.

CTV 2230 Online Interactive Video (3,3,0) (tbc)
The Web is a wonderful access for film/video maker of all kinds, enabling them to reach a vast potential audience cheaply and easily. This course explores concepts and structures of online communication employing interactive digital media. A variety of tools and procedures will be employed. Students will learn the history and aesthetics of the media and use the tools and techniques to create a well designed interactive Web page to convey their idea and concept, and to deliver high quality video over the Web.
Topics like HTML, user interface, design, Internet history, users' navigation habits, graphic processing, file transfers, Internet access and streaming movies will be covered. Emphasis will be put on how to compress the movie without sacrificing playback speed and sharp, crisp detail, and incorporate interactive scripts to set up the interface and control the movie clips through behaviour and action.

CTV 2240 Television Genres (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course starts with a general survey of the historic development of dominant television genres, and discuss the characteristics of each in the context of Hong Kong's socio-cultural changes. The genre's influence in television programming, spectatorship will also be discussed. The main body of the course will be focus on one particular genre. The aesthetical and ideological elements of which will be fully discussed. This course combines theory and practice. Students gain basic hands-on experience in production techniques and produce a short work that applies the principles learned through lectures screenings. The CTV offers different television genres in different time.

CTV 2250 Film Music and Sound (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course provides a comprehensive foundation in film sound and music. Issues related to history, development, aesthetics, design and technology form the basis for a more complete understanding of the craft of audio and music used in film.

CTV 2260 Documentary Photography (3,2,2) (E)
This course introduces the documentary vocabulary and theory through examination of a series of thematic visual works, i.e. photography, video, film, and new media from historical and sociological perspective. Students will be encouraged to form their holistic perception and apply their formulation of visual interpretation to their surrounding reality using photography as a medium.

CTV 2311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum II (0,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I
Students operate an integrated moving image production, circulation and promotion organization, The Young Director. The TYD is a student organization, which is jointly run by first and second year CTV students. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of moving image production, circulation and promotion projects.

CTV 2440 Film and Television Directing (3,0,3) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
This course covers the fundamental, practical elements for directing dramatic film and television productions in the studio and on location. The director's role and the working relationships among actors, producer, art designer, cameraman, editors and music director, etc. are explored. Opportunity to experiment with the creative use of camera movement as well as mise-en-scene is provided.

CTV 2610 Studies in Hollywood Cinema (3,3,0) (E)
The objective of the course will be to introduce students to the history of Hollywood film production, and to a number of key issues relevant to a study of the subject. Topics covered will include the development of the studio system, relationship to society, the star system, and key films and directors. The second part of the course will focus on the films of one major film director.

CTV 2620 Special Topics in Film and Television Studies (3,3,0) (E)
Different courses are designed to give students a range of currents ideas and respond to new interests of the faculty. Some of the topics include: the early cinema and before, ethnographic film, digital technology in film and television production, the musical, the semiotics of kung fu films, creative process and creativity, women in film and television, etc.

CTV 2630 Radio Production (3,0,3) (tbc)
This course is to introduce radio terminology and the operation and production aspects of radio studio work, including the techniques by which radio productions are assembled and the differing radio programme formats. Representative topics include programme design, sound recording, editing and mixing technique, music and sound effects for radio, radio scriptwriting, voice delivery, radio jingles and commercials, analysis of radio programme forms and strategies, and Internet radio. Students will get practical experience in audio labs and broadcast control rooms and further their skills by creating both short-form and long-form radio programmes formats such as radio drama, radio features, music programmes, talk shows, phone-in programmes and interviews.

CTV 3130 Hong Kong and Taiwan Cinema (3,3,0) (C)
This course is designed to investigate the history, the aesthetics, the genres and trend of Hong Kong and Taiwan cinema. The areas of immediate investigation will be both the forms and styles of films, and the political-social-psychological situation of the two places.

CTV 3150 Television Programming and Concepts (3,3,0) (E)
This course explores TV programming strategies, practice, sources, and services at local (Hong Kong), national (China) and international levels; network, public, and independent broadcast and cable operations; audience research; and schedule development. Emphasis is focused on the evolution of the various programme types, the planning of programme formats, the creation of programme ideas and the profession of programming.

CTV 3170 Production and Media Management (3,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course has two parts. Part one examines the roles and skills of a film and television producer, and analyses the proper procedures for production management from project initiation to completion. Part two focuses on how media organizations are managed and on what media managers think about. It will be conducted in seminar form. Guests will be invited to share their dynamic experiences of media management. Topics will include (1) challenges facing people who run Hong Kong media organizations today; (2) techniques and processes used in managing a media company; (3) crisis management; (4) challenge of working in teams; and (5) challenge of the new media.

CTV 3180 Multiple Media Story Telling (3,2,2) (C)
This course introduces the students the interrelatedness of a variety of media such as painting, photo images, graphics, animation, video, performance, installation, text, sound, and literature on the descriptions of actual or fictional events in an analytical approach. Students will experience, appreciate and investigate the narrative forms in poetry, fiction, photo images, video, drama, and film. They will also learn to integrate multiple media languages into a coherent and persuasive story dialogue through lectures and exercises.

CTV 3190 Advanced Experimental Image Processing (3,2,2) (E)
This course will examine the use of image in context from perspectives of various disciplines such as drawing, photography, drama, film, television, literature, and psychology. Students will integrate their visual cultural concept to sharpen their visual language skills in the medium of drawing, painting, photography, printing, video, performance, or installation. Photography as one of the image processing will be introduced to students and allow them to experiment on images from historical pinhole to digital generated image processing.

CTV 3200 Television Studies (3,1,2) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 2360 Communication Theory (Cinema and Television)
This course is designed to acquaint students with knowledge of television history, institutions and cultures and methodologies of television studies. The first part of the course is an overview of television, with a focus on institutions and structures of television. The second part focuses on television as a manifold cultural form and how contemporary literary, media, and cultural theories have redefined studies of television. Lastly, this course examines the impact of television's new trends and orders, including transnational expansionism, de-regulation, and new technology.

CTV 3210 Cinema and Television Internship (0,0,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
Cinema and Television students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship during their study. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Academy of Film after the internship.

CTV 3310 Studies in French Cinema (3,3,0) (E)
The course will introduce students to some of the important movements within French cinema history, and to important French films and film-makers.
The central themes and characteristics of films, film-makers and film movements will be considered, as will historical context. The course will also cover selected areas and issues of European film theory where relevant.

CTV 3320 Studies in German Cinema (3,3,0) (E)
The course will introduce students to some of the important movements within German cinema history, and to important German films and film-makers.
The central themes and characteristics of film-makers, films and film movement will be considered, as will historical context. The course will also cover selected areas and issues of European film theory where relevant.

CTV 3420 Art Direction and Production Design (3,1,2) (tbc)
This course emphasizes the importance of the production designer as one of the key production team creators in materializing fantasies and illusions into screen reality. Students are encouraged to incorporate concepts from this course into their projects for production courses.

CTV 3430 Advanced Animation and Special Effects Workshop (3,0,3) (C)

Prerequisite: CTV 2190 Digital Animation

This course focuses on the overall workflow of an animation production, explores advanced issues of 3D Animation, and introduces the basic principles behind each process among the spectrum of special effects that are being practised in the current film and video industry. Hands-on experience is provided in the workshops in order to assist students in expanding their visual vocabularies.

CTV 3440 Advanced Script Writing (3,3,0) (C)

Prerequisite: CTV 1670 Script Writing

This course explores the principles of dramatic script writing by focusing on techniques for creating the original or adapted theatrical length script.

CTV 3610 Studies in Asian Cinema (3,3,0) (E)

The course centres on various Asian cinemas. The cinema centred upon may change from year to year, e.g. the cinema of Japan, Korea, India, Indonesia and Vietnam. Focus is on orientalism, modernism, colonialism and post-colonialsm of Asian cinema (and culture and society), also on the relation between cinemas in Asia and cinemas of the West.

CTV 3620 Studies in European Cinema (3,3,0) (tbc)

The course will introduce students to some of the important movements within European cinema history, and to important European films and film-makers. The central themes and characteristics of each movement will be considered, as will historical context. The course will also cover selected areas and issues of European film theory where relevant. The course will focus on the response of film movements in Europe to the historical context of the 1914-45 period. The course will also focus upon the films of one major film director.

CTV 3690 Cinema and Television Honours Project (4,*,*) (tbc)

Prerequisite: CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I and CTV 2311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum II, and CTV 3170 Production and Media Management (for film and video production projects) or CTV 3440 Advanced Script Writing (for script writing projects)

This year-long course engages the student in supervised independent research or project work. Late in Year II, the student writes and submits a proposal. A chief adviser is assigned after acceptance of the proposal.

CTV 7010 Postgraduate Film and Video Production I (3,3,0)

This course is designed to immerse students in all aspects of film/video productions. Students will be divided into smaller groups to come up with ideas and develop them into shooting scripts. They will then learn to do pre-production work and execute the production using film/video as a form of expression. During production, students will learn the art of directing, acting, cinematography and lighting, audio recording and art direction from various faculty members or professional staff. Towards the last few weeks of the semester, students will also learn the basics of post-production techniques using various computer soft wares such as Avid, Protools and Quantel Edit Box to add finishing touches to the project.

CTV 7020 Postgraduate Television Studio Production I (3,3,0)

To enhance students' critical responsibilities as required for the complex task of TV directing. This studio workshop provides students with intensive hands-on experience in the advanced techniques of multi-camera television production, including the equipment involved, the personnel and their functions, and decision-making procedures that constitute the producing and directing a variety of multi-camera TV programmes. The course aims to develop students' ability to carry out the various phases in the production of a television package at an advanced level. Students gain extensive operation experience in a television studio environment with evaluations of their work by the instructors.

CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop (3,3,0)

This intermediate level course is designed to explore the concepts, issues and techniques of 2-D computer graphics from both an academic and studio perspective. Both technical and aesthetic issues will be addressed. Aesthetic issues will encompass concepts, composition and historical context. Technical topics will include raster and vector imaging, scanning, image manipulation, retouching, printing, motion graphics, and other related topics. The Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Illustrator and Adobe After Effects software packages will be used to illustrate the principles and techniques and to produce the projects.

This course is a studio course, which means that the emphasis is on the production of student's artwork and not on the software. Students themselves will be determining the nature of the imagery they produce. They should strive to create try and incorporate the work they do in the workshop into their larger body of work. There will be periodic technical demonstrations and explanations during class time, but for the most part, students will be expected to work independently in learning the details of the various software packages we used. They should spend time practising, as well as reading reference books.

The course is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include in-class critiques, exercises, and work sessions. The critiques will be run as seminar-style discussions, with everyone participating in the critiques and discussions of each student's work. Because of the way the classes are run, attendance at and active participation in the weekly classes is considered very important and is considered in grade calculations.

CTV 7040 Postgraduate Film and Video Production II (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: CTV 7010 Postgraduate Film and Video Production I

This course is an advanced course designed to immerse students in all aspects of film/video productions. Students will be divided into smaller groups to develop idea for a film/video shooting script and execute the production using film/video as a form of expression. During production, students will learn advanced methods on the art of directing, acting, cinematography and lighting, audio recording and art direction from various faculty members or professionals. Towards the end of the semester, students will learn the basics of post-production techniques using various computer softwares such as Avid, Protools and Quantel Edit Box to add finishing touches to the project.

CTV 7050 Postgraduate Television Studio Production II (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: CTV 7020 Postgraduate Television Studio Production I

This advanced studio workshop provides both background knowledge, theory, and instruction in the practical skills required for producing television programmes of professional standard. In addition to acquiring more useful information about the technical, logistical, and aesthetic aspects of television production, the workshop aims to develop a better understanding of the thorough preparation necessary for an effective production and heightened awareness of the need for harmonious collaboration on the television production team. Emphasis is placed on the director's pre-production, planning, organization and execution of a multi-camera programme under the time-constrained studio conditions.

CTV 7060 3-D Modelling and Rendering Workshop (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop

This course focuses on the concepts, issues and techniques of 3-D computer modelling and rendering as they apply to the animation art. Both technical and aesthetic issues will be addressed. Aesthetic issues will encompass concept, composition and

historical context. Technical topics will include global and local coordinate systems, primitives, organic and polygon modelling, modelling techniques, hierarchical structure, lighting, camera setting, texture mapping, and rendering. The Alias|Wavefront Maya software package will be used to illustrate the principles and techniques dealt with and to produce the assignments.
The course is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include in-class exercises. Because of the way the classes are run, attendance at and active participation in the weekly classes is considered extremely important and is considered in grade calculations.
There will be four assignments. They will be evaluated based both on aesthetics and on technical proficiency.
There will also be one written examination towards the end of the semester on the technical principles of 3-D computer modelling and rendering.
Successful completion of this course should provide students with an all-rounded understanding of the principles and operation of 3-D modelling and rendering tools. It paves the way for students to take the 3-D animation workshops later.

CTV 7070 Media Management (3,3,0)
This seminar aims to establish a firm foundation of business and management skills for specialized career training in the media industry. The roles and skills of a media producer are examined, and the proper procedures for production management from project initiation to completion are analysed in detail.

CTV 7081 MFA Thesis Project I (3,0,0)
CTV 7082 MFA Thesis Project II (6,0,0)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This year-long course engages the student in supervised independent production or creative work. On the first Monday of May and December each year, the student writes and submits a proposal to the Programme Management Committee. A chief adviser is assigned to the student upon approval of the proposal. For detail requirement please refer to the MFA Programme Document.

CTV 7100 Postgraduate Script Writing (3,3,0)
This is an intensive writing class. Through different writing assignments, basic narrative elements of story, plot, character, action, continuity, rhythm, ellipses and dialogue will be thoroughly reviewed. The students will be encouraged to develop advanced writing techniques for writing different kinds of script in different contexts or environments.

CTV 7110 Advanced Script Writing Workshop (3,3,0)
The student will undergo the creative process of a full script and share with fellow scriptwriters all the fear and joy of creation. The teacher will be more a facilitator than an instructor. At the end of the course, each student will finish a half hour script that is ready for production.

CTV 7120 Creativity Workshop (3,3,0)
Creativity is a habit, a choice. The class is a balance between survey of creativity and the practices of the enhancement of creativity. The first part is a seminar of several contemporary texts on creativity. The students conduct the discussions themselves. The second part is creative activity. Through a series of exercises, this workshop enable the participants to get out of their routines, in their creative process, in their approach to course matter, in their way of seeing, as well as in their attitude towards life. This workshop stresses spontaneity, improvisation, participation, and most important of all, open-mindedness. There are valuable tools for expanding the students' creativity, solving problems, finding and eliminating creative blocks, and focusing on essential elements of any project. The in-class activities include creative problem solving, brainstorming, mind-mapping, drawing from the right side of the brain, free-writing, role-play, etc.

CTV 7130 Comedy: Theory and Practice (3,3,0)
This course introduces students to essential theories of comedy, and applies them to discuss a variety of genre, plays, films, jokes, comics, etc. The students will select several cases to conduct in-depth studies. The creation and writing of comedy will be the major activity of the second half of the class.

CTV 7140 Postgraduate Documentary Seminar (3,3,0)
This seminar series explores the development of all forms of documentary, and contemporary issues and problems surrounding the form, which are placed within the context of different genres, modes of production, and the work of particular directors and producers. The course also seeks to encourage a flexible, alert and adventurous approach to documentary across a range of genres, and to consider the philosophical and practical issues which inform historical and current practice.

CTV 7150 Postgraduate Dramatic Film/TV Production (3,3,0)
The class examines the director's responsibilities in preparing pre-shooting script breakdowns and working on the set. Students gain hands-on experience in advanced production techniques, with the emphasis on pre-production planning, scripting, camera operations, lighting, audio, and post-production. Students develop and produce original short-course film/TV that applies the principles learned through lectures, film screenings and from guest speakers.

CTV 7160 Advanced Documentary Production Workshop (3,3,0)
Defining the central role of the director in the realization of a documentary, this course seeks to give students a firm theoretical grasp of the principles and practices of shooting and editing film/video documentaries. Students conceptualize, research, write, shoot, and edit their own productions. A series of lectures and discussions explore various visual elements of documentary. Analytical sessions exploring documentary films are combined with workshops for the presentation and discussion of student work in progress at specific stages.

CTV 7170 Advanced Dramatic Film/TV Production Workshop (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CTV 7150 Postgraduate Dramatic Film/TV Production
An advanced workshop giving special attention to directing. This workshop provides guidance and study through all the steps a director follows. Students will utilize skills and concepts developed in CTV 4150 Postgraduate Dramatic Film/TV Production. Coursework is designed to provide students with a workshop opportunity to refine their skills through the production of a series of individual/group narrative film projects, in which each student has an opportunity to direct, shoot, record, and edit. Advanced aesthetic principles of editing are examined through all forms of classic and current film and TV media. Lectures are supplemented by film screenings and stimulated shooting situations.

CTV 7180 Postgraduate 3-D Animation Workshop (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop and CTV 7060 3-D Modelling and Rendering Workshop
This graduate level course presents the concepts, issues and techniques of the course, using the software package Alisa\ Wavefront Maya as an example. We will observe and analyse motion and explore different animation techniques in order to create believable, expressive motion. Animation, because of its time consuming nature, requires planning and organization. The work produced in this class would be a significant and vital part of the students' developing portfolios.

CTV 7190 Advanced 3-D Animation Production Workshop (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop, CTV 7060 3-D Modelling and Rendering Workshop, and 7180 Postgraduate 3-D Animation Workshop

This graduate level course deals with advanced issues of 3-D computer animation. The course will stress professional techniques and workflow methodology to maximize students' realization of their ideas and concepts. Students will develop highly accurate timing, to achieve their individual style of animation. The course should improve students' insight into what makes an animation succeed, whether computer generated or not. It should also improve students' abilities to produce 3-D computer animations. The Alisa/Wavefront Maya and Adobe Premiere software packages will be used as examples in producing the projects.

CTV 7200 Interactive Multimedia Design (3,3,0)

Investigation and exploration of creative aspects of various interactive media for new forms of personal and collective expression. Aesthetic and technical issues in designing and developing interactive multimedia will be examined. These include the nature and application of interactivity, the potential and limitations of existing software and hardware tools, and the promise of future technologies. These new media are attracting media industry's attention both as extensions of existing media properties and as original works that can stand on their own. Through lectures, demonstrations, multimedia projects, students will be guided through the multimedia production process and application together with the examination of possibilities in its integration with different genres of new media.

CTV 7210 Sound Design for Media (3,3,0)

This course aims to achieve a deeper understanding of the creative potential of sound in media. Based on practical exercises, the course offers a structured practical introduction to the skills and disciplines of film sound recording and post-production, and in-depth familiarization with the recording and editing of digital audio. Students will master the skills of recording, editing and mixing for film television and Internet by working on assigned projects, combining all ADR, Foley, Dialog, and Effects elements to the composite soundtrack.

CTV 7220 World Cinema: History, Aesthetics and Cultural Issues (3,3,0)

This course is designed to serve as an advanced introduction to the discipline of film studies. Emphasis will be placed on learning rudiments of film art, form, style and history. Highlights include basic film elements, early and modern art cinema, classical Hollywood cinema, national cinemas, counter cinema, non-Western cinema such as Third World filmmaking and non-fiction film practices such as avant-garde and documentary film. By the end of the programme, the student is expected to understand the history of cinema as a formal, artistic, industrial, cultural and political entity.

CTV 7230 Graduate Seminar on Chinese New Waves Cinema (3,3,0)

This course analyses textual and institutional features of various Chinese New Waves, including those from Hong Kong, Taiwan and the PRC's Fifth Generation. Close analysis of films, historical background and exploration of critical controversies will be taken. Comparative perspectives are also incorporated to tease out differences and similarities of industry, audiences, auteurism and cultural politics. Experts of each individual New Wave movement will be invited to participate on the seminar.

CTV 7240 Critical Issues of Film Theory and Criticism (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: CTV 7220 World Cinema: History, Aesthetics and Cultural Issues

This course is designed to acquaint students with contemporary film theory and criticism. It has two focuses. The first is to survey film theory and criticism chronologically, from the post-war period to the full-fledged development of film studies in the late 1970s. The second focus is to guide students through the application of key theories and critical tools in film studies. Various methods of film analysis and criticism will be discussed in detail, including realism, auteur criticism, ideology, cine-modernism, Third World cinema and third cinema, psychoanalysis, feminist film criticism, postmodernism and Orientalism. At the end of the programme, students are expected to be familiar with the disciplinary protocols of film studies and capable of analysing a film critically, understand it as a formal construct, and place it within a broader theoretical, generic, political, gendered, national and cross-cultural context.

CTV 7250 Graduate Seminar on Hong Kong Television (3,3,0)

This seminar series explore the expertise and professionalism of Hong Kong television industry. It is designed to allow the students to share their opinions, experiences and reflections on local television with the major TV professionals invited. Controversial issues of Hong Kong TV culture, programming battle, market competition, audience reception, new technology and transnational co-production are discussed.

CTV 7260 Hong Kong Media and Globalization (3,3,0)

The course explores the Hong Kong media, with an emphasis on cinema and television, in its social-historical context from 30s to the present. Its impact on both Asian and global media and community will be thoroughly examined. Attention will be paid to the processes and patterns of change of Hong Kong media industries as a major shaping force of globalization.

CTV 7270 Current Issues of Asian Media (3,3,0)

Guests from the Asian media industry will be invited to share their work and experiences with advanced students, which will be followed by relevant discussions on major issues of Asian media. The relationship between politics, aesthetics, technology, and media market will be investigated through various current cases.

CTV 7280 Principles of Digital Video and Computer Graphics (3,3,0)

This course aims at explaining the working principles and theories behind most of the latest digital content creation tools in the area of computer animation and digital video production. It is believed that only with a solid and thorough understanding of the driving mechanism would be potential and power of these tools be fully exploited. During the programme, students are taught with the general principles and not bounded with any particular software packages. We will examine how an object is represented within the computer and the rendering pipeline in which it must has to go through before the final colour of the pixel can be determined. Besides, we will look at how the digital revolution transforms the way video is acquired, stored, processed, edited and delivered.

CTV 7290 Critique of Contemporary Arts (3,3,0)

This team-taught course will introduce students the critical issues and works of contemporary art and their impact on Western and world culture. Students will be required to analyse works produced during the recent movements of futurism, constructivism, modernism, and postmodernism and explore the relationships among form, process, perception and intention through the artists' works. Students will make two oral reports on pre-assigned topics and submit a term paper in relation to the art movement they study.

CTV 7300 Great Works and Human Condition Seminar (3,3,0)

This seminar is designed so that the student artists share their reading, watching, listening experiences of and reflections on selected great works of humanity. The first few weeks are for lectures. The nature of great works and their insights on the human condition will be discussed. The remaining weeks are presentations conducted by the students themselves. Epics, dramas, novels, poetry, non-fictions, paintings, calligraphies,

music, architectures, gardens, cites, cultural artifacts, and other significant human creations may all be included. Issues of life's mystery, its origin, meaning, and finality as well as cruelty of the plain fact of humanity and reality will be discussed.

CTV 7310 Independent Study (3,3,0)
Students may enrol in an independent project to experiment on the creative use of visuals and sound, special way of telling a story, or any project that is not covered by an existing course (e.g. acting and directing, MTV) in the programme. Working with a faculty member, students develop a plan of study that outlines the project, the schedule, and the number of contact hours with the faculty (at least one meeting every two weeks is required).

CTV 7330 Internship (3,3,0)
The internship is normally of at least two months' full-time employment, and students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Academy of Film after the internship. Based on the reports, the student's journal and an oral presentation, the internship is graded.

CTV 7340 Motion Graphics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop
This course will explore the design requirements for professional quality broadcast graphics and title design for feature films and multimedia projects. Using combinations of still images, graphics, video footage and audio sound track, we will examine the relationships of motion, pacing, textures, transparency, transitions, design and composition in space and time. Projects include study of current motion graphics works as well as the development of individual projects.

CTV 7350 Computer Game Design (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop
This course is designed to explore the history, concepts, issues and techniques of computer game design. General topics to be explored include the history of computer games, character development, goal and topic, gender and violence in computer games. Students will analyse the game design process, develop their own ideas and construct their own final projects, which incorporates the principles and the techniques explored during the semester.

CTV 7360 Idea, Story, Script (3,3,0)
The course juxtaposes the creative process of script writing with the discussions of the film texts of significant films from various genres and cultures. The creative process from idea generation to script writing will be introduced. The students will discuss how the film expresses issues concerning humanity with its story, plot, characters, and audio-visual elements. The fundamentals of filmic narrative and elements of drama will be thoroughly reviewed.